

Contents	3
Introduction	6
1-35 Rules for Pedestrians	8
36-46 Rules for users of powered wheelchairs and mobility scooters	18
47-58 Rules about animals	21
59-82 Rules for cyclists	25
83-88 Rules for motorcyclists	31
89-102 Rules for drivers and motorcyclists	34
103-158 General rules, techniques and advice for all drivers and riders	41
159-203 Using the road	59
204-225 Road users requiring extra care	79
226-237 Driving in adverse weather conditions	86
238-252 Waiting and parking	91
253-273 Motorways	97
274-287 Breakdowns and incidents	104
288-307 Road works, level crossings and tramways	109
Light signals controlling traffic	115
Signals to other road users	123
Signals by authorised persons	129
Traffic signs	138
Road markings	221
Vehicle markings	240
Annex 1. You and your bicycle	248
Annex 2. Motorcycle licence requirements	249
Annex 3. Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements	251
Annex 4. The road user and the law	254
Annex 5. Penalties	258

Annex 6. Vehicle maintenance, safety and security	262
Annex 7. First aid on the road	266
Annex 8. Safety code for new drivers	269
Other information	271
Index	274



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

## 1. Contents

This Highway Code applies to England, Scotland and Wales. The Highway Code is essential reading for everyone.

There's a different version of The Highway Code for Northern Ireland (<https://www.nidirect.gov.uk/articles/highway-code>).

You can buy a copy of The Highway Code online (<http://www.safedrivingforlife.info/shop/product/official-highway-code-new-edition-2015>) or from most high street bookshops.

Sign up for email alerts ([https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/UKDVSA/subscriber/new?topic\\_id=UKDVSA\\_D\\_293](https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/UKDVSA/subscriber/new?topic_id=UKDVSA_D_293)) for rule changes, or follow The Highway Code on Facebook (<https://www.facebook.com/HighwayCodeGB>) and Twitter (<https://twitter.com/HighwayCodeGB>).

1. **Introduction** Who The Highway Code is for, how it's worded, and the consequences of not following the rules. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/introduction>)
2. **Rules for pedestrians (1 to 35)** Rules for pedestrians, including general guidance, crossing the road, crossings, and situations needing extra care. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35>)
3. **Rules for users of powered wheelchairs and mobility scooters (36 to 46)** Rules for powered wheelchairs and mobility scooters, including on pavements and on the road. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46>)
4. **Rules about animals (47 to 58)** Rules about animals, including horse-drawn vehicles, horse riders and other animals. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58>)
5. **Rules for cyclists (59 to 82)** Rules for cyclists, including an overview, road junctions, roundabouts and crossing the road. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82>)
6. **Rules for motorcyclists (83 to 88)** Rules for motorcyclists, including helmets, carrying passengers, daylight riding and riding in the dark. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88>)

7. **Rules for drivers and motorcyclists (89 to 102)** Rules for drivers and motorcyclists, including vehicle condition, fitness to drive, alcohol and drugs, what to do before setting off, vehicle towing and loading, and seat belts and child restraints. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102>)
8. **General rules, techniques and advice for all drivers and riders (103 to 158)** Signals, stopping procedures, lighting, control of the vehicle, speed limits, stopping distances, lines and lane markings and multi-lane carriageways, smoking, mobile phones and sat nav. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158>)
9. **Using the road (159 to 203)** Rules for using the road, including general rules, overtaking, road junctions, roundabouts, pedestrian crossings and reversing. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203>)
10. **Road users requiring extra care (204 to 225)** Rules for road users requiring extra care, including pedestrians, motorcyclists and cyclists, other road users and other vehicles. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225>)
11. **Driving in adverse weather conditions (226 to 237)** Rules for driving in adverse weather conditions, including wet weather, icy and snowy weather, windy weather, fog and hot weather. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237>)
12. **Waiting and parking (238 to 252)** Rules for waiting and parking, including rules on parking at night and decriminalised parking enforcement. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252>)
13. **Motorways (253 to 273)** Rules for motorways, including rules for signals, joining the motorway, driving on the motorway, lane discipline, overtaking, stopping and leaving the motorway. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273>)
14. **Breakdowns and incidents (274 to 287)** Rules for breakdowns and incidents, including rules for motorways, obstructions, incidents, incidents involving dangerous goods and documents. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287>)
15. **Road works, level crossings and tramways (288 to 307)** Rules for road works (including on high-speed roads), level crossings and tramways. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307>)
16. **Light signals controlling traffic** Light signals used to control traffic, including traffic light signals, flashing red lights, motorway signals and lane control signals. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/light-signals-controlling-traffic>)
17. **Signals to other road users** Signals used to other road users, including direction indicator signals, brake light signals, reversing light signals and arm signals. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-to-other-road-users>)
18. **Signals by authorised persons** Signals used by authorised persons, including police officers, arm signals to persons controlling traffic, Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency officers and traffic officers and school crossing patrols. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorized-persons>)
19. **Traffic signs** Traffic signs used, including signs giving orders, warning signs, direction signs,

- information signs and road works signs. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)
20. **Road markings** Road markings used, including those across the carriageway, along the carriageway, along the edge of the carriageway, on the kerb or at the edge of the carriageway and other road markings. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
  21. **Vehicle markings** Vehicle markings used, including large goods vehicle rear markings, hazard warning plates, projection markers and other markings. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/vehicle-markings>)
  22. **Annex 1. You and your bicycle** Information and rules about you and your bicycle. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-1-you-and-your-bicycle>)
  23. **Annex 2. Motorcycle licence requirements** Information and rules about motorcycle licence requirements. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>)
  24. **Annex 3. Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements** Information and rules about motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
  25. **Annex 4. The road user and the law** Information about the road user and the law, including acts and regulations. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-4-the-road-user-and-the-law>)
  26. **Annex 5. Penalties** Information and rules about penalties, including points and disqualification, a penalty table, new drivers and other consequences of offending. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-5-penalties>)
  27. **Annex 6. Vehicle maintenance, safety and security** Information and rules about vehicle maintenance, safety and security. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  28. **Annex 7. First aid on the road** Information about first aid on the road, including dealing with danger, getting help, helping those involved, and providing emergency care. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-7-first-aid-on-the-road>)
  29. **Annex 8. Safety code for new drivers** Information about the safety code for new drivers, including the New Drivers Act and further training. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-8-safety-code-for-new-drivers>)
  30. **Other information** Metric conversions, useful websites, further reading, the blue badge scheme and code of practice horse-drawn vehicles. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/other-information>)
  31. **Index** An A to Z index of topics covered by The Highway Code. (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/index>)



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Introduction

Who The Highway Code is for, how it's worded, and the consequences of not following the rules.

Hide all sections

Introduction, Hide this section

This Highway Code applies to England, Scotland and Wales. The Highway Code is essential reading for everyone.

The most vulnerable road users are pedestrians, particularly children, older or disabled people, cyclists, motorcyclists and horse riders. It is important that all road users are aware of the Code and are considerate towards each other. This applies to pedestrians as much as to drivers and riders.

Wording of The Highway Code, Hide this section

Many of the rules in the Code are legal requirements, and if you disobey these rules you are committing a criminal offence. You may be fined, given penalty points on your licence or be disqualified from driving. In the most serious cases you may be sent to prison. Such rules are identified by the use of the words '**MUST/MUST NOT**'. In addition, the rule includes an abbreviated reference to the legislation which creates the offence. See an explanation of the abbreviations (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-4-the-road-user-and-the-law#abbrev>).

Although failure to comply with the other rules of the Code will not, in itself, cause a person to be prosecuted, The Highway Code may be used in evidence in any court proceedings under the Traffic Acts (see The road user and the law (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-4-the-road-user-and-the-law#roaduserlaw>)) to establish liability. This includes rules which use advisory wording such as 'should/should not' or 'do/do not'.

Knowing and applying the rules, Hide this section

Knowing and applying the rules contained in The Highway Code could significantly reduce road

casualties. Cutting the number of deaths and injuries that occur on our roads every day is a responsibility we all share. The Highway Code can help us discharge that responsibility. Further information on driving/riding techniques can be found in 'The Official DVSA Guide to Driving - the essential skills (<https://www.safedrivingforlife.info/shop/product/official-dvsa-guide-driving-essential-skills-book>)' and 'The Official DVSA Guide to Riding - the essential skills (<https://www.safedrivingforlife.info/shop/product/official-dvsa-guide-riding-essential-skills-book>)'.

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Rules for pedestrians (1 to 35)

Rules for pedestrians, including general guidance, crossing the road, crossings, and situations needing extra care.

Show all sections

General guidance (rules 1 to 6), Show this section

### Rule 1

**Pavements** (including any path along the side of a road) should be used if provided. Where possible, avoid being next to the kerb with your back to the traffic. If you have to step into the road, look both ways first. Always show due care and consideration for others.

### Rule 2

**If there is no pavement**, keep to the right-hand side of the road so that you can see oncoming traffic. You should take extra care and

- be prepared to walk in single file, especially on narrow roads or in poor light
- keep close to the side of the road.

It may be safer to cross the road well before a sharp right-hand bend so that oncoming traffic has a better chance of seeing you. Cross back after the bend.

### Rule 3

**Help other road users to see you.** Wear or carry something light-coloured, bright or fluorescent in poor daylight conditions. When it is dark, use reflective materials (eg armbands, sashes, waistcoats, jackets, footwear), which can be seen by drivers using headlights up to three times as far away as non-reflective materials.





Rule 3: Help yourself to be seen

## Rule 4

**Young children** should not be out alone on the pavement or road (see Rule 7). When taking children out, keep between them and the traffic and hold their hands firmly. Strap very young children into push-chairs or use reins. When pushing a young child in a buggy, do not push the buggy into the road when checking to see if it is clear to cross, particularly from between parked vehicles.

## Rule 5

**Organised walks.** Large groups of people walking together should use a pavement if available; if one is not, they should keep to the left. Look-outs should be positioned at the front and back of the group, and they should wear fluorescent clothes in daylight and reflective clothes in the dark. At night, the look-out in front should show a white light and the one at the back a red light. People on the outside of large groups should also carry lights and wear reflective clothing.

## Rule 6

**Motorways.** Pedestrians **MUST NOT** be on motorways or slip roads except in an emergency (see Rule 271 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule271>) and Rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>)).

**Laws** RTRA sect 17 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/17>), MT(E&W)R reg 15(1)(b) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/made>) & MT(S)R reg 13 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/cy/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/13/made>)

## Crossing the road (rules 7 to 17), Show this section

## Rule 7

**The Green Cross Code.** The advice given below on crossing the road is for all pedestrians. Children should be taught the Code and should not be allowed out alone until they can understand and use it properly. The age when they can do this is different for each child. Many children cannot judge how fast vehicles are going or how far away they are. Children learn by example, so parents and carers should always use the Code in full when out with their children. They are responsible for deciding at what age children can use it safely by themselves.

**A First find a safe place to cross** and where there is space to reach the pavement on the other side. Where there is a crossing nearby, use it. It is safer to cross using a subway, a footbridge, an island, a zebra, pelican, toucan or puffin crossing, or where there is a crossing point controlled by a police officer, a school crossing patrol or a traffic warden. Otherwise choose a place where you can see clearly in all directions. Try to avoid crossing between parked cars (see Rule 14), on a blind bend, or close to the brow of a hill. Move to a space where drivers and riders can see you clearly. Do not cross the road diagonally.



Rule 7: Look all around and listen for traffic before crossing

**B Stop just before you get to the kerb**, where you can see if anything is coming. Do not get too close to the traffic. If there's no pavement, keep back from the edge of the road but make sure you can still see approaching traffic.

**C Look all around for traffic and listen.** Traffic could come from any direction. Listen as well, because you can sometimes hear traffic before you see it.

**D If traffic is coming, let it pass.** Look all around again and listen. Do not cross until there is a safe gap in the traffic and you are certain that there is plenty of time. Remember, even if traffic is a

long way off, it may be approaching very quickly.

**E When it is safe, go straight across the road – do not run.** Keep looking and listening for traffic while you cross, in case there is any traffic you did not see, or in case other traffic appears suddenly. Look out for cyclists and motorcyclists travelling between lanes of traffic. Do not walk diagonally across the road.

## Rule 8

**At a junction.** When crossing the road, look out for traffic turning into the road, especially from behind you. If you have started crossing and traffic wants to turn into the road, you have priority and they should give way (see Rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>)).

## Rule 9

**Pedestrian Safety Barriers.** Where there are barriers, cross the road only at the gaps provided for pedestrians. Do not climb over the barriers or walk between them and the road.

## Rule 10

**Tactile paving.** Raised surfaces that can be felt underfoot provide warning and guidance to blind or partially sighted people. The most common surfaces are a series of raised studs, which are used at crossing points with a dropped kerb, or a series of rounded raised bars which are used at level crossings, at the top and bottom of steps and at some other hazards.

## Rule 11

**One-way streets.** Check which way the traffic is moving. Do not cross until it is safe to do so without stopping. Bus and cycle lanes may operate in the opposite direction to the rest of the traffic.

## Rule 12

**Bus and cycle lanes.** Take care when crossing these lanes as traffic may be moving faster than in the other lanes, or against the flow of traffic.

## Rule 13

**Routes shared with cyclists.** Some cycle tracks run alongside footpaths or pavements, using a segregating feature to separate cyclists from people on foot. Segregated routes may also incorporate short lengths of tactile paving to help visually impaired people stay on the correct side. On the pedestrian side this will comprise a series of flat-topped bars running across the direction of travel (ladder pattern). On the cyclist side the same bars are orientated in the direction of travel (tramline pattern). Not all routes which are shared with cyclists are segregated. Take extra care where this is so (see Rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>)).

## Rule 14

**Parked vehicles.** If you have to cross between parked vehicles, use the outside edges of the vehicles as if they were the kerb. Stop there and make sure you can see all around and that the

traffic can see you. Make sure there is a gap between any parked vehicles on the other side, so you can reach the pavement. Never cross the road in front of, or behind, any vehicle with its engine running, especially a large vehicle, as the driver may not be able to see you.

## Rule 15

**Reversing vehicles.** Never cross behind a vehicle which is reversing, showing white reversing lights or sounding a warning.

## Rule 16

**Moving vehicles.** You **MUST NOT** get onto or hold onto a moving vehicle.

**Law RTA 1988 sect 26** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/26>)

## Rule 17

**At night.** Wear something reflective to make it easier for others to see you (see Rule 3). If there is no pedestrian crossing nearby, cross the road near a street light so that traffic can see you more easily.

Crossings (rules 18 to 30), Show this section

## Rule 18

**At all crossings.** When using any type of crossing you should

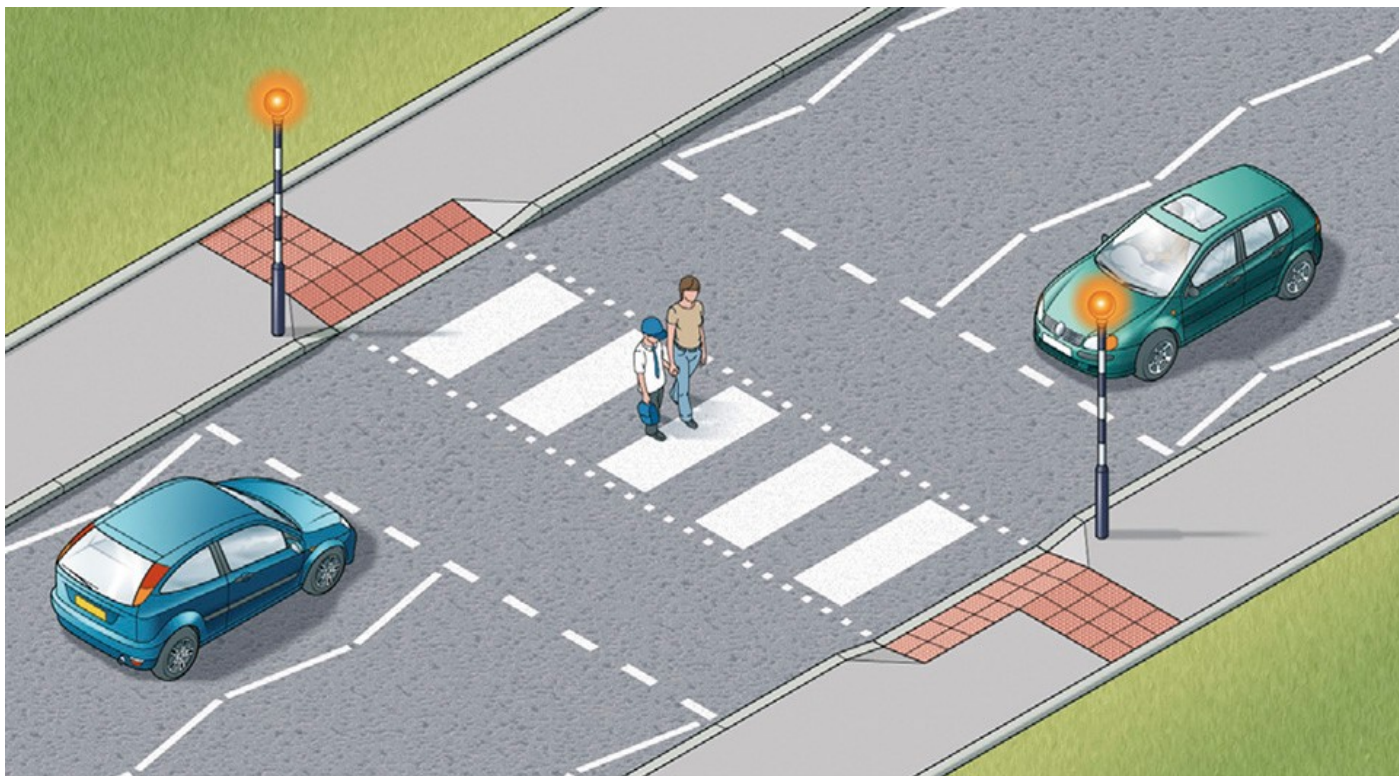
- always check that the traffic has stopped before you start to cross or push a pram onto a crossing
- always cross between the studs or over the zebra markings. Do not cross at the side of the crossing or on the zig-zag lines, as it can be dangerous.

You **MUST NOT** loiter on any type of crossing.

**Laws ZPPPCRGD reg 19** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/19/made>) & **RTRA sect 25(5)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/25>)

## Rule 19

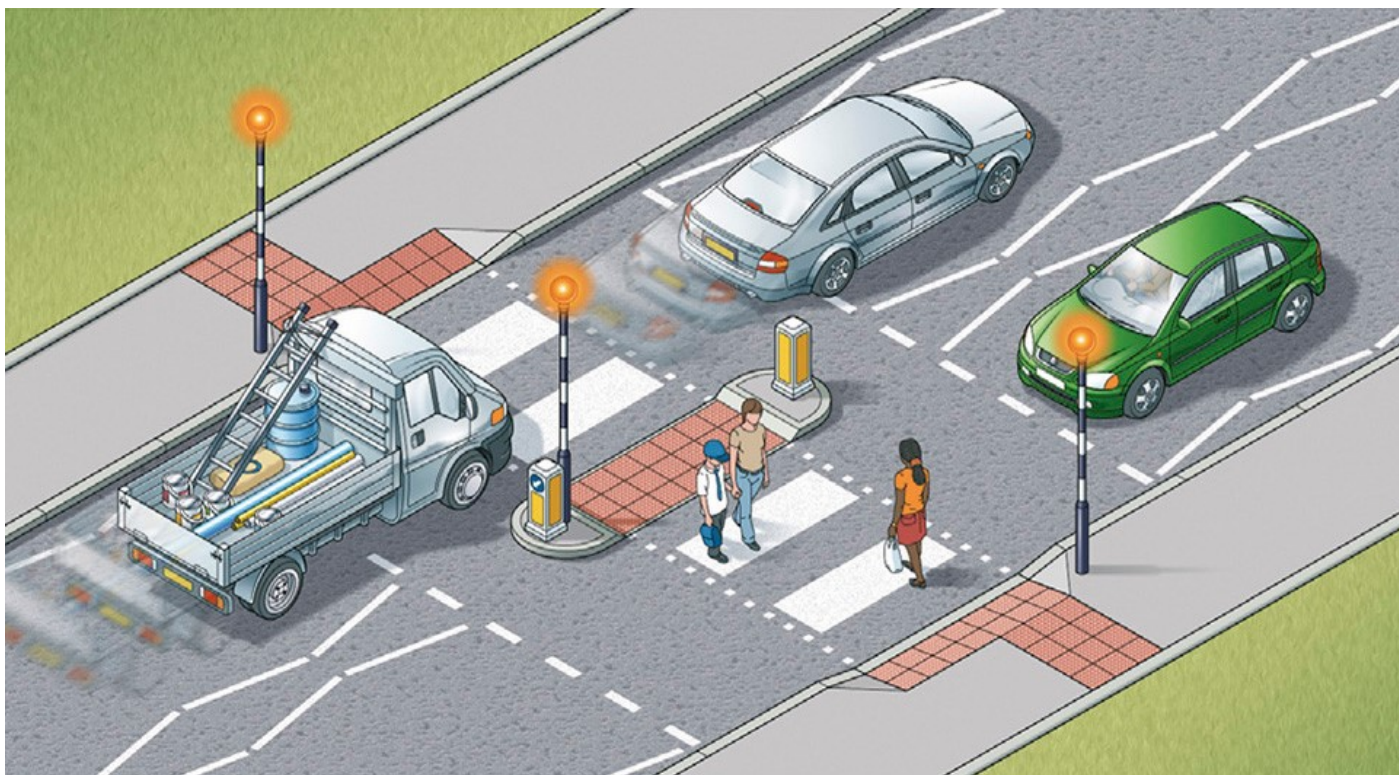
**Zebra crossings.** Give traffic plenty of time to see you and to stop before you start to cross. Vehicles will need more time when the road is slippery. Wait until traffic has stopped from both directions or the road is clear before crossing. Remember that traffic does not have to stop until someone has moved onto the crossing. Keep looking both ways, and listening, in case a driver or rider has not seen you and attempts to overtake a vehicle that has stopped.



Rule 19: Zebra crossings have flashing beacons

## Rule 20

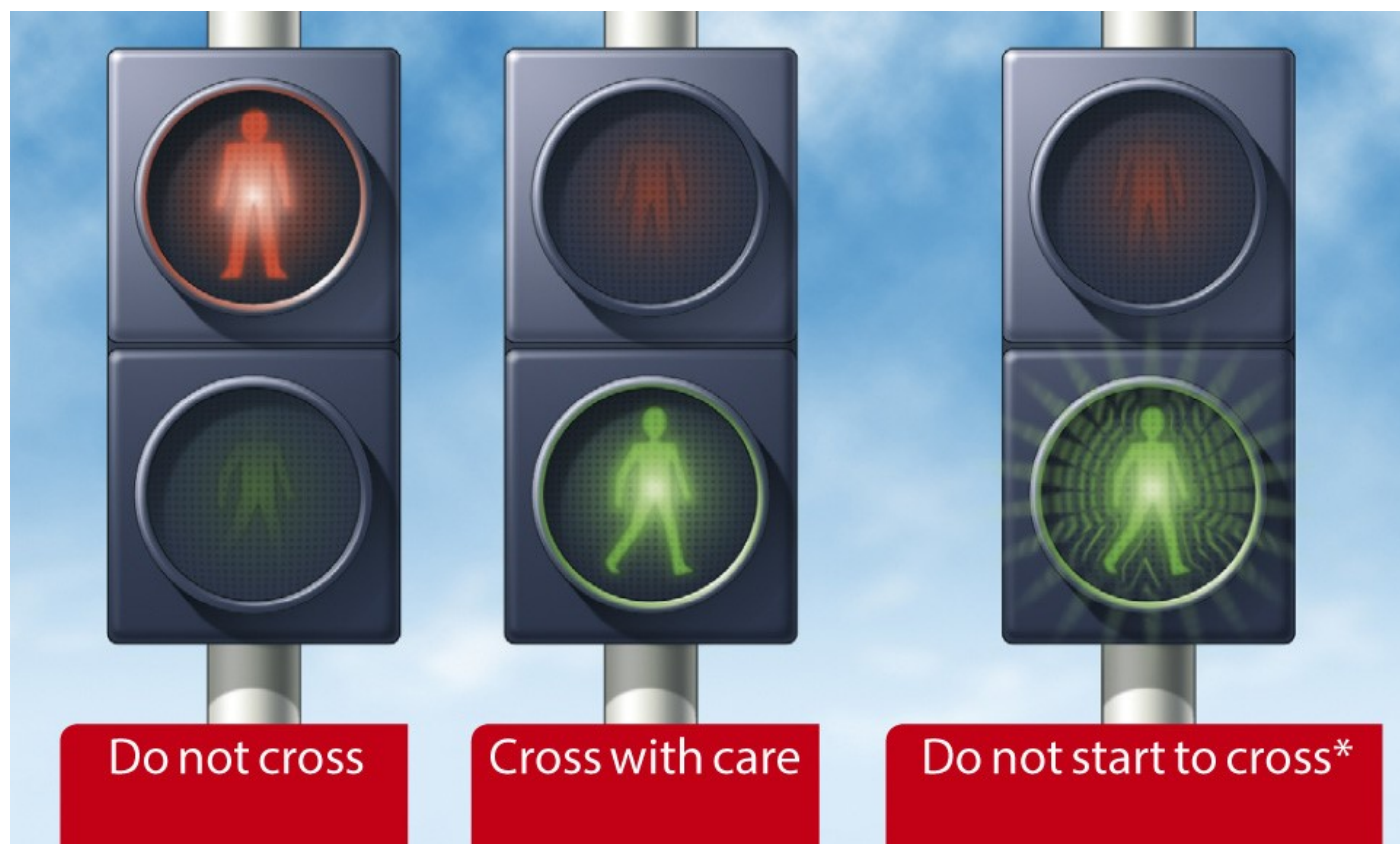
Where there is an island in the middle of a zebra crossing, wait on the island and follow Rule 19 before you cross the second half of the road - it is a separate crossing.



Rule 20: Zebra crossings with a central island are two separate crossings

## Rule 21

**At traffic lights.** There may be special signals for pedestrians. You should only start to cross the road when the green figure shows. If you have started to cross the road and the green figure goes out, you should still have time to reach the other side, but do not delay. If no pedestrian signals have been provided, watch carefully and do not cross until the traffic lights are red and the traffic has stopped. Keep looking and check for traffic that may be turning the corner. Remember that traffic lights may let traffic move in some lanes while traffic in other lanes has stopped.



Rule 21: At traffic lights, puffin and pelican crossings. \*At pelican crossings only.

## Rule 22

**Pelican crossings.** These are signal-controlled crossings operated by pedestrians. Push the control button to activate the traffic signals. When the red figure shows, do not cross. When a steady green figure shows, check the traffic has stopped then cross with care. When the green figure begins to flash you should not start to cross. If you have already started you should have time to finish crossing safely.

## Rule 23

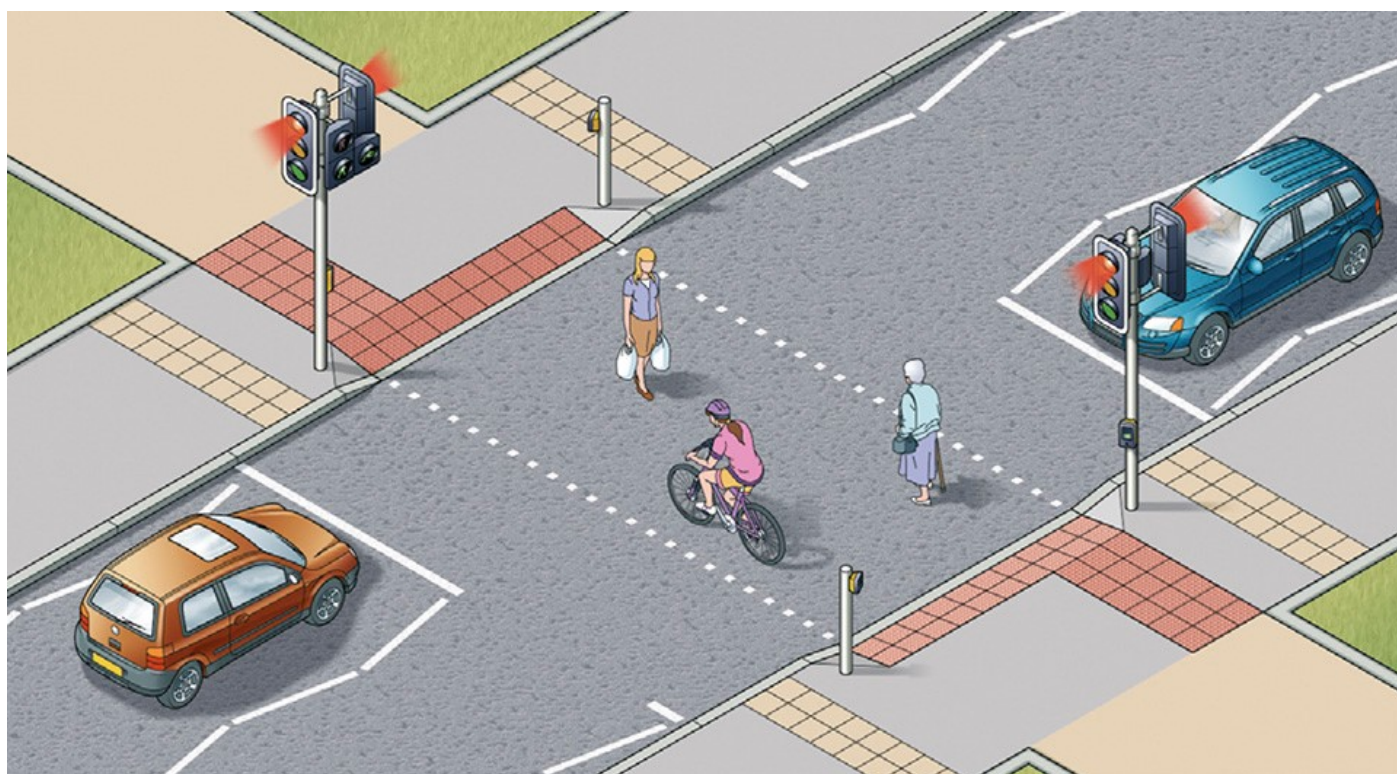
**Puffin crossings** differ from pelican crossings as the red and green figures are above the control box on your side of the road and there is no flashing green figure phase. Press the button and wait for the green figure to show.

## Rule 24

When the road is congested, traffic on your side of the road may be forced to stop even though their lights are green. Traffic may still be moving on the other side of the road, so press the button and wait for the signal to cross.

## Rule 25

**Toucan crossings** are light-controlled crossings which allow cyclists and pedestrians to share crossing space and cross at the same time. They are push-button operated. Pedestrians and cyclists will see the green signal together. Cyclists are permitted to ride across.



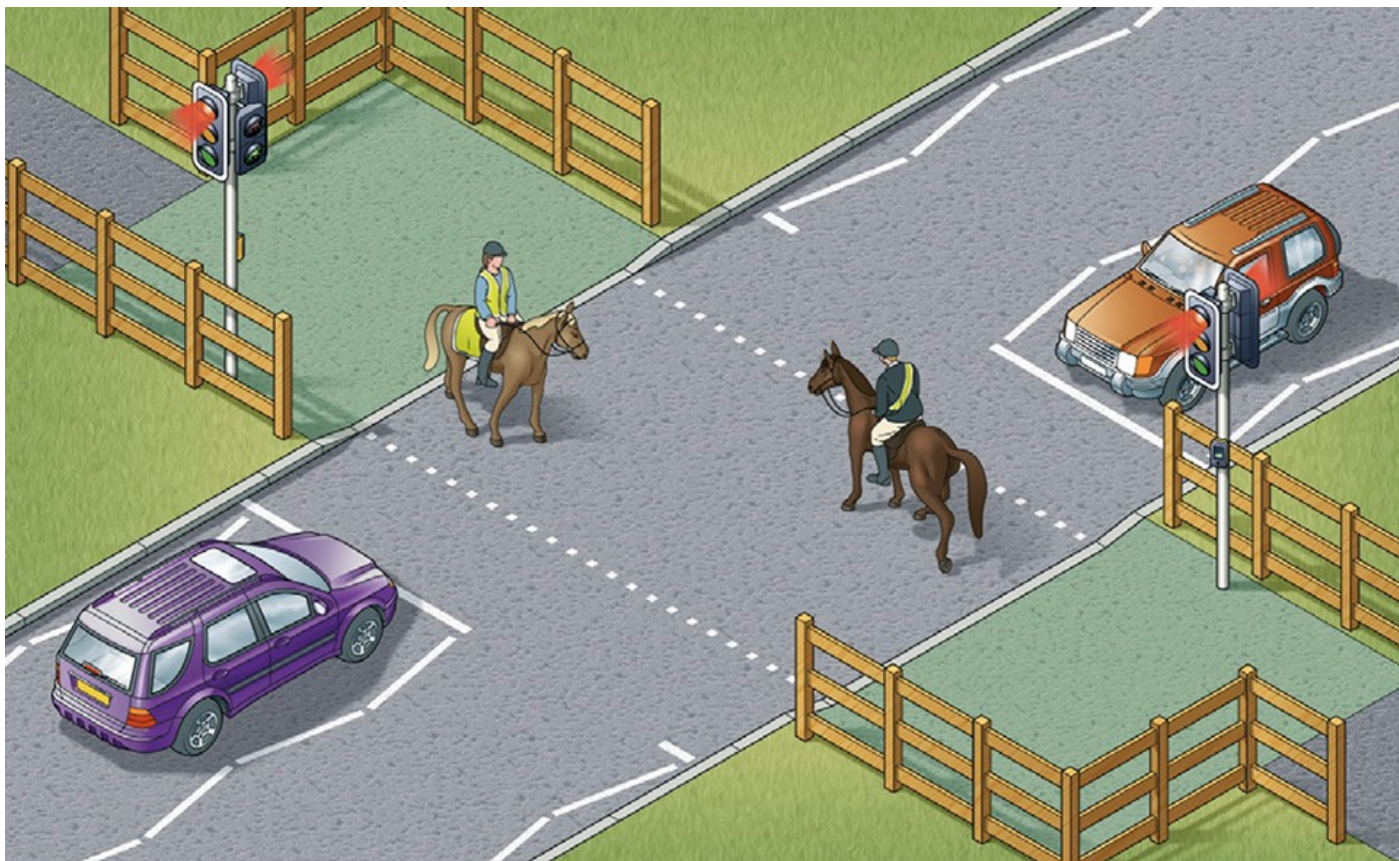
Rule 25: Toucan crossings can be used by both cyclists and pedestrians

## Rule 26

At some crossings there is a bleeping sound or voice signal to indicate to blind or partially sighted people when the steady green figure is showing, and there may be a tactile signal to help deafblind people.

## Rule 27

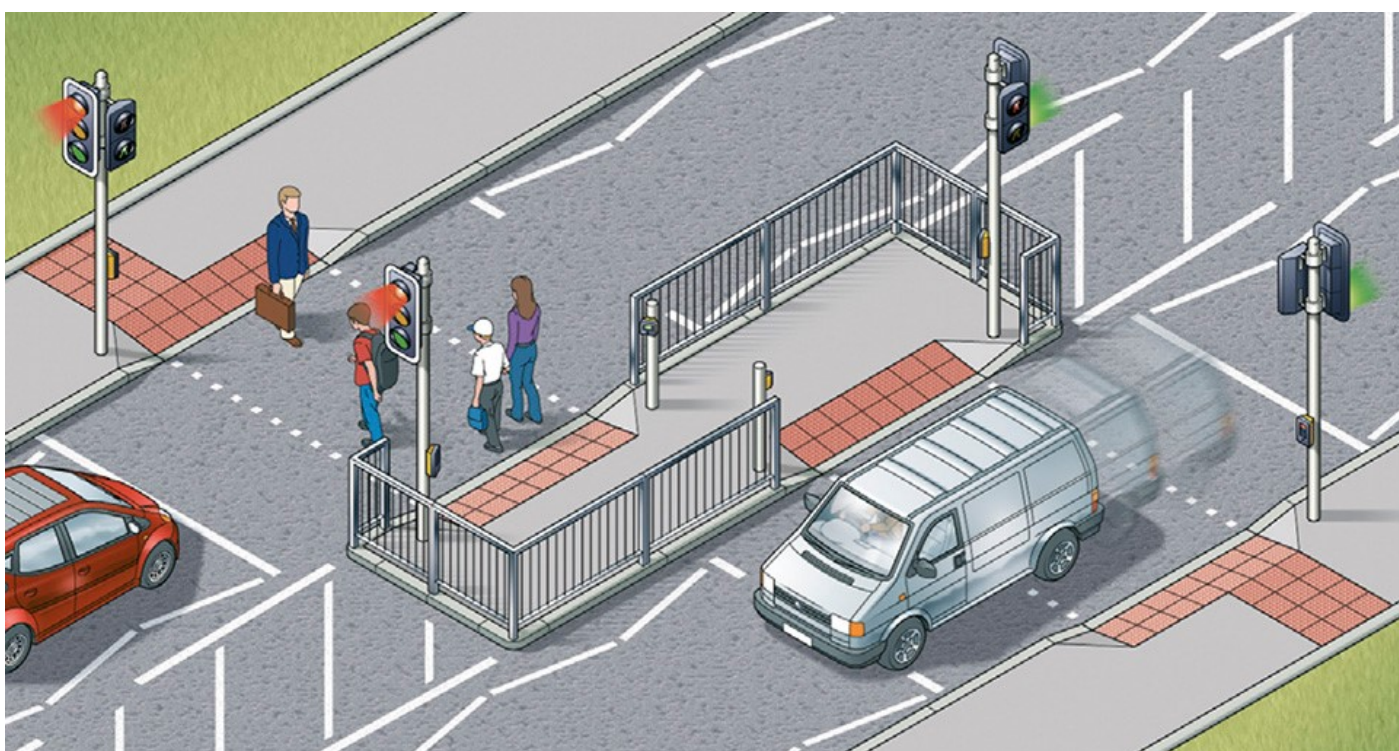
**Equestrian crossings** are for horse riders. They have pavement barriers, wider crossing spaces, horse and rider figures in the light panels and either two sets of controls (one higher), or just one higher control panel.



Rule 27: Equestrian crossings are used by horse riders. There is often a parallel crossing

## Rule 28

**Staggered' pelican or puffin crossings.** When the crossings on each side of the central refuge are not in line they are two separate crossings. On reaching the central island, press the button again and wait for a steady green figure.



Rule 28: Staggered crossings (with an island in the middle) are two separate crossings



## Rule 29

**Crossings controlled by an authorised person.** Do not cross the road unless you are signalled to do so by a police officer, traffic warden or school crossing patrol. Always cross in front of them.

## Rule 30

Where there are no controlled crossing points available it is advisable to cross where there is an island in the middle of the road. Use the Green Cross Code (see Rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>)) to cross to the island and then stop and use it again to cross the second half of the road.

Situations needing extra care (rules 31 to 35), Show this section

## Rule 31

**Emergency vehicles.** If an ambulance, fire engine, police or other emergency vehicle approaches using flashing blue lights, headlights and/or sirens, keep off the road.

## Rule 32

**Buses.** Get on or off a bus only when it has stopped to allow you to do so. Watch out for cyclists when you are getting off. Never cross the road directly behind or in front of a bus. Wait until it has moved off and you can see clearly in both directions.

## Rule 33

**Tramways.** These may run through pedestrian areas. Their path will be marked out by shallow kerbs, changes in the paving or other road surface, white lines or yellow dots. Cross at designated crossings where provided. Elsewhere treat trams as you would other road vehicles and look both ways along the track before crossing. Do not walk along the track as trams may come up behind you. Trams move quietly and cannot steer to avoid you.

## Rule 34

**Railway level crossings.** You **MUST NOT** cross or pass a stop line when the red lights show, (including a red pedestrian figure). Also do not cross if an alarm is sounding or the barriers are being lowered. The tone of the alarm may change if another train is approaching. If there are no lights, alarms or barriers, stop, look both ways and listen before crossing. A tactile surface comprising rounded bars running across the direction of pedestrian travel may be installed on the footpath approaching a level crossing to warn visually impaired people of its presence. The tactile surface should extend across the full width of the footway and should be located at an appropriate distance from the barrier or projected line of the barrier.

**Law TSRGD reg 52** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2002/3113/regulation/52/made>)

## Rule 35

**Street and pavement repairs.** A pavement may be closed temporarily because it is not safe to use. Take extra care if you are directed to walk in or to cross the road.



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Rules for users of powered wheelchairs and mobility scooters (36 to 46)

Rules for powered wheelchairs and mobility scooters, including on pavements and on the road.

(Called Invalid Carriages in law)

[Show all sections](#)

[Powered wheelchairs and mobility scooters \(rules 36 to 37\), Show this section](#)

### Rule 36

There is one class of manual wheelchair (called a Class 1 invalid carriage) and two classes of powered wheelchairs and powered mobility scooters. Manual wheelchairs and Class 2 vehicles are those with an upper speed limit of 4 mph (6 km/h) and are designed to be used on pavements. Class 3 vehicles are those with an upper speed limit of 8 mph (12 km/h) and are equipped to be used on the road as well as the pavement.

### Rule 37

When you are on the road you should obey the guidance and rules for other vehicles; when on the pavement you should follow the guidance and rules for pedestrians.

[On pavements \(rules 38 to 40\), Show this section](#)

### Rule 38

Pavements are safer than roads and should be used when available. You should give pedestrians priority and show consideration for other pavement users, particularly those with a hearing or visual impairment who may not be aware that you are there.

## Rule 39

Powered wheelchairs and scooters **MUST NOT** travel faster than 4 mph (6 km/h) on pavements or in pedestrian areas. You may need to reduce your speed to adjust to other pavement users who may not be able to move out of your way quickly enough or where the pavement is too narrow.

Law **UICHR** reg 4 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1988/2268/regulation/4/made>)

## Rule 40

When moving off the pavement onto the road, you should take special care. Before moving off, always look round and make sure it's safe to join the traffic. Always try to use dropped kerbs when moving off the pavement, even if this means travelling further to locate one. If you have to climb or descend a kerb, always approach it at right angles and don't try to negotiate a kerb higher than the vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.

On the road (rules 41 to 46), Show this section

## Rule 41

You should take care when travelling on the road as you may be travelling more slowly than other traffic (your machine is restricted to 8 mph (12 km/h) and may be less visible).

## Rule 42

When on the road, Class 3 vehicles should travel in the direction of the traffic. Class 2 users should always use the pavement when it is available. When there is no pavement, you should use caution when on the road. Class 2 users should, where possible, travel in the direction of the traffic. If you are travelling at night when lights **MUST** be used, you should travel in the direction of the traffic to avoid confusing other road users.

Law **UICHR** reg 9 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1988/2268/regulation/9/made>)

## Rule 43

You **MUST** follow the same rules about using lights, indicators and horns as for other road vehicles, if your vehicle is fitted with them. At night, lights **MUST** be used. Be aware that other road users may not see you and you should make yourself more visible - even in the daytime and also at dusk - by, for instance, wearing a reflective jacket or reflective strips on the back of the vehicle.

Law **UICHR** reg 9 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1988/2268/regulation/9/made>)

## Rule 44

Take extra care at road junctions. When going straight ahead, check to make sure there are no vehicles about to cross your path from the left, the right, or overtaking you and turning left. There are several options for dealing with right turns, especially turning from a major road. If moving into the middle of the road is difficult or dangerous, you can

- stop on the left-hand side of the road and wait for a safe gap in the traffic
- negotiate the turn as a pedestrian, i.e. travel along the pavement and cross the road between pavements where it is safe to do so. Class 3 users should switch the vehicle to the lower

speed limit when on pavements.

If the junction is too hazardous, it may be worth considering an alternative route. Similarly, when negotiating major roundabouts (i.e. with two or more lanes) it may be safer for you to use the pavement or find a route which avoids the roundabout altogether.

## Rule 45

All normal parking restrictions should be observed. Your vehicle should not be left unattended if it causes an obstruction to other pedestrians - especially those in wheelchairs. Parking concessions provided under the Blue Badge scheme (see Further reading (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/other-information#further-reading>)) will apply to those vehicles displaying a valid badge.

## Rule 46

These vehicles **MUST NOT** be used on motorways (see Rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>)). They should not be used on unrestricted dual carriageways where the speed limit exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h) but if they are used on these dual carriageways, they **MUST** have a flashing amber beacon. A flashing amber beacon should be used on all other dual carriageways (see Rule 220 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule220>)).

**Laws RTRA sect 17(2) & (3)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/17>), & **RVLRR regs 17(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/17/made>) & **26** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/26/made>)

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Rules about animals (47 to 58)

Rules about animals, including horse-drawn vehicles, horse riders and other animals.

Show all sections

Horse-drawn vehicles (rules 47 to 48), Show this section

### Rule 47

Horse-drawn vehicles used on the highway should be operated and maintained in accordance with standards set out in the Department for Transport's Code of Practice for Horse-Drawn Vehicles (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/code-of-practice-for-horse-drawn-vehicles>). This Code lays down the requirements for a road driving assessment and includes a comprehensive list of safety checks to ensure that a carriage and its fittings are safe and in good working order. The standards set out in the Road Driving Assessment may be required to be met by a Local Authority if an operator wishes to obtain a local authority licence to operate a passenger-carrying service.

### Rule 48

**Safety equipment and clothing.** All horse-drawn vehicles should have two red rear reflectors. It is safer not to drive at night but if you do, a light showing white to the front and red to the rear **MUST** be fitted.

**Law RVLRR reg 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/4/made>)

Horse riders (rules 49 to 55), Show this section

### Rule 49

**Safety equipment.** Children under the age of 14 **MUST** wear a helmet which complies with the Regulations. It **MUST** be fastened securely. Other riders should also follow these requirements. These requirements do not apply to a child who is a follower of the Sikh religion while wearing a

turban.

**Laws H(PHYR)A sect 1** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/25/section/1>) & **H(PHYR)R reg 3** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1992/1201/regulation/3/made>)

## Rule 50

**Other clothing.** You should wear

- boots or shoes with hard soles and heels
- light-coloured or fluorescent clothing in daylight
- reflective clothing if you have to ride at night or in poor visibility.



Rule 50: Help yourself to be seen

## Rule 51

**At night.** It is safer not to ride on the road at night or in poor visibility, but if you do, make sure you wear reflective clothing and your horse has reflective bands above the fetlock joints. A light which shows white to the front and red to the rear should be fitted, with a band, to the rider's right arm and/or leg/riding boot. If you are leading a horse at night, carry a light in your right hand, showing white to the front and red to the rear, and wear reflective clothing on both you and your horse. It is strongly recommended that a fluorescent/reflective tail guard is also worn by your horse.

## Riding

### Rule 52

Before you take a horse on to a road, you should

- ensure all tack fits well and is in good condition
- make sure you can control the horse.

Always ride with other, less nervous horses if you think that your horse will be nervous of traffic. Never ride a horse without both a saddle and bridle.

## Rule 53

Before riding off or turning, look behind you to make sure it is safe, then give a clear arm signal.

When riding on the road you should

- keep to the left
- keep both hands on the reins unless you are signalling
- keep both feet in the stirrups
- not carry another person
- not carry anything which might affect your balance or get tangled up with the reins
- keep a horse you are leading to your left
- move in the direction of the traffic flow in a one-way street
- never ride more than two abreast, and ride in single file on narrow or busy roads and when riding round bends.

## Rule 54

You **MUST NOT** take a horse onto a footpath or pavement, and you should not take a horse onto a cycle track. Use a bridleway where possible. Equestrian crossings may be provided for horse riders to cross the road and you should use these where available (see Rule 27 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule27>)). You should dismount at level crossings where a 'horse rider dismount' sign is displayed.

**Laws** [HA 1835 sect 72](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/5-6/50/section/72) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/5-6/50/section/72>) & [R\(S\)A sect 129\(5\)](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/section/129) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/section/129>)

## Rule 55

Avoid roundabouts wherever possible. If you use them you should

- keep to the left and watch out for vehicles crossing your path to leave or join the roundabout
- signal right when riding across exits to show you are not leaving
- signal left just before you leave the roundabout.

Other animals (rules 56 to 58), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 56

**Dogs.** Do not let a dog out on the road on its own. Keep it on a short lead when walking on the pavement, road or path shared with cyclists or horse riders.

## Rule 57

When in a vehicle make sure dogs or other animals are suitably restrained so they cannot distract you while you are driving or injure you, or themselves, if you stop quickly. A seat belt harness, pet carrier, dog cage or dog guard are ways of restraining animals in cars.

## Rule 58

**Animals being herded.** These should be kept under control at all times. You should, if possible, send another person along the road in front to warn other road users, especially at a bend or the brow of a hill. It is safer not to move animals after dark, but if you do, then wear reflective clothing and ensure that lights are carried (white at the front and red at the rear of the herd).





1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Rules for cyclists (59 to 82)

Rules for cyclists, including an overview, road junctions, roundabouts and crossing the road.

These rules are in addition to those in the following sections, which apply to all vehicles (except the motorway section (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273>)). See also [You and your bicycle \(https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-1-you-and-your-bicycle\)](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-1-you-and-your-bicycle).

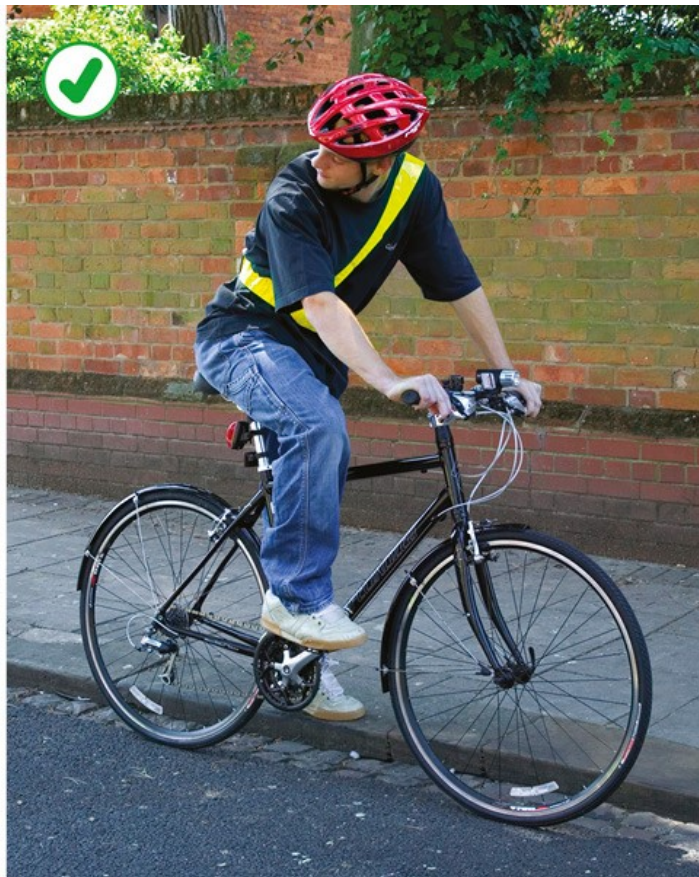
Show all sections

Overview (rules 59 to 71), Show this section

### Rule 59

**Clothing.** You should wear

- a cycle helmet which conforms to current regulations, is the correct size and securely fastened
- appropriate clothes for cycling. Avoid clothes which may get tangled in the chain, or in a wheel or may obscure your lights
- light-coloured or fluorescent clothing which helps other road users to see you in daylight and poor light
- reflective clothing and/or accessories (belt, arm or ankle bands) in the dark.



Rule 59: Help yourself to be seen

## Rule 60

**At night** your cycle **MUST** have white front and red rear lights lit. It **MUST** also be fitted with a red rear reflector (and amber pedal reflectors, if manufactured after 1/10/85). White front reflectors and spoke reflectors will also help you to be seen. Flashing lights are permitted but it is recommended that cyclists who are riding in areas without street lighting use a steady front lamp.

**Law RVLRL regs 13** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/13/made>), **18** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/18/made>) & **24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/24/made>)

## Rule 61

**Cycle Routes and Other Facilities.** Use cycle routes, advanced stop lines, cycle boxes and toucan crossings unless at the time it is unsafe to do so. Use of these facilities is not compulsory and will depend on your experience and skills, but they can make your journey safer.

## Rule 62

**Cycle Tracks.** These are normally located away from the road, but may occasionally be found alongside footpaths or pavements. Cyclists and pedestrians may be segregated or they may share the same space (unsegregated). When using segregated tracks you **MUST** keep to the side intended for cyclists as the pedestrian side remains a pavement or footpath. Take care when passing pedestrians, especially children, older or disabled people, and allow them plenty of room. Always be prepared to slow down and stop if necessary. Take care near road junctions as you may have difficulty seeing other road users, who might not notice you.

**Law HA 1835 sect 72** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/5-6/50/section/72>)

## Rule 63

**Cycle Lanes.** These are marked by a white line (which may be broken) along the carriageway (see Rule 140 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule140>)). When using a cycle lane, keep within the lane when practicable. When leaving a cycle lane check before pulling out that it is safe to do so and signal your intention clearly to other road users. Use of cycle lanes is not compulsory and will depend on your experience and skills, but they can make your journey safer.

## Rule 64

You **MUST NOT** cycle on a pavement.

**Laws HA 1835 sect 72** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/5-6/50/section/72>) & **R(S)A sect 129** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/section/129>)

## Rule 65

**Bus Lanes.** Most bus lanes may be used by cyclists as indicated on signs. Watch out for people getting on or off a bus. Be very careful when overtaking a bus or leaving a bus lane as you will be entering a busier traffic flow. Do not pass between the kerb and a bus when it is at a stop.

## Rule 66

You should

- keep both hands on the handlebars except when signalling or changing gear
- keep both feet on the pedals
- never ride more than two abreast, and ride in single file on narrow or busy roads and when riding round bends
- not ride close behind another vehicle
- not carry anything which will affect your balance or may get tangled up with your wheels or chain
- be considerate of other road users, particularly blind and partially sighted pedestrians. Let them know you are there when necessary, for example, by ringing your bell if you have one. It is recommended that a bell be fitted.

## Rule 67

You should

- look all around before moving away from the kerb, turning or manoeuvring, to make sure it is safe to do so. Give a clear signal to show other road users what you intend to do (see 'Signals to other road users' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-to-other-road-users>))
- look well ahead for obstructions in the road, such as drains, pot-holes and parked vehicles so that you do not have to swerve suddenly to avoid them. Leave plenty of room when passing

parked vehicles and watch out for doors being opened or pedestrians stepping into your path

- be aware of traffic coming up behind you
- take extra care near road humps, narrowings and other traffic calming features
- take care when overtaking (see Rules 162 to 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#overtaking-162-to-169#rule162>)).

## Rule 68

You **MUST NOT**

- carry a passenger unless your cycle has been built or adapted to carry one
- hold onto a moving vehicle or trailer
- ride in a dangerous, careless or inconsiderate manner
- ride when under the influence of drink or drugs, including medicine.

Law **RTA 1988 sects 24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/24>), **26** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/26>), **28** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/28>), **29** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/29>) & **30** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/30>) as amended by **RTA 1991** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/40/contents>)

## Rule 69

You **MUST** obey all traffic signs and traffic light signals.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD reg 10(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>)

## Rule 70

When parking your cycle

- find a conspicuous location where it can be seen by passers-by
- use cycle stands or other cycle parking facilities wherever possible
- do not leave it where it would cause an obstruction or hazard to other road users
- secure it well so that it will not fall over and become an obstruction or hazard.

## Rule 71

You **MUST NOT** cross the stop line when the traffic lights are red. Some junctions have an advanced stop line to enable you to wait and position yourself ahead of other traffic (see Rule 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule178>)).

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **36(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/36/made>)

Road junctions (rules 72 to 75), Show this section

## Rule 72

**On the left.** When approaching a junction on the left, watch out for vehicles turning in front of you, out of or into the side road. Just before you turn, check for undertaking cyclists or motorcyclists. Do not ride on the inside of vehicles signalling or slowing down to turn left.

## Rule 73

Pay particular attention to long vehicles which need a lot of room to manoeuvre at corners. Be aware that drivers may not see you. They may have to move over to the right before turning left. Wait until they have completed the manoeuvre because the rear wheels come very close to the kerb while turning. Do not be tempted to ride in the space between them and the kerb.

## Rule 74

**On the right.** If you are turning right, check the traffic to ensure it is safe, then signal and move to the centre of the road. Wait until there is a safe gap in the oncoming traffic and give a final look before completing the turn. It may be safer to wait on the left until there is a safe gap or to dismount and push your cycle across the road.

## Rule 75

**Dual carriageways.** Remember that traffic on most dual carriageways moves quickly. When crossing wait for a safe gap and cross each carriageway in turn. Take extra care when crossing slip roads.

Roundabouts (rules 76 to 78), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 76

Full details about the correct procedure at roundabouts are contained in Rules 184 to 190 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#roundabouts-184-to-190>). Roundabouts can be hazardous and should be approached with care.

## Rule 77

You may feel safer walking your cycle round on the pavement or verge. If you decide to ride round keeping to the left-hand lane you should

- be aware that drivers may not easily see you
- take extra care when cycling across exits. You may need to signal right to show you are not leaving the roundabout
- watch out for vehicles crossing your path to leave or join the roundabout.

## Rule 78

Give plenty of room to long vehicles on the roundabout as they need more space to manoeuvre. Do not ride in the space they need to get round the roundabout. It may be safer to wait until they have cleared the roundabout.

Crossing the road (rules 79 to 82), Show this section

## Rule 79

Do not ride across equestrian crossings, as they are for horse riders only. Do not ride across a pelican, puffin or zebra crossing. Dismount and wheel your cycle across.

## Rule 80

**Toucan crossings.** These are light-controlled crossings which allow cyclists and pedestrians to share crossing space and cross at the same time. They are push-button operated. Pedestrians and cyclists will see the green signal together. Cyclists are permitted to ride across.

## Rule 81

**Cycle-only crossings.** Cycle tracks on opposite sides of the road may be linked by signalled crossings. You may ride across but you **MUST NOT** cross until the green cycle symbol is showing.

**Law TSRGD regs 33(2)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2002/3113/regulation/33/made>) & **36(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2002/3113/regulation/36/made>)

## Rule 82

**Level crossings/Tramways.** Take extra care when crossing the tracks (see Rule 306 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule306>)). You should dismount at level crossings where a 'cyclist dismount' sign is displayed.



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Rules for motorcyclists (83 to 88)

Rules for motorcyclists, including helmets, carrying passengers, daylight riding and riding in the dark.

These Rules are in addition to those in the following sections which apply to all vehicles. See 'Motorcycle licence requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>)'.

### General (rules 83 to 88)

#### Rule 83

On all journeys, the rider and pillion passenger on a motorcycle, scooter or moped **MUST** wear a protective helmet. This does not apply to a follower of the Sikh religion while wearing a turban. Helmets **MUST** comply with the Regulations and they **MUST** be fastened securely. Riders and passengers of motor tricycles and quadricycles, also called quadbikes, should also wear a protective helmet. Before each journey check that your helmet visor is clean and in good condition.

Laws **RTA 1988** sects **16** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/16>) & **17** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/17>), & **MC(PH)R** as amended reg **4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1998/1807/regulation/4/made>)

#### Rule 84

It is also advisable to wear eye protectors, which **MUST** comply with the Regulations. Scratched or poorly fitting eye protectors can limit your view when riding, particularly in bright sunshine and the hours of darkness. Consider wearing ear protection. Strong boots, gloves and suitable clothing may help to protect you if you are involved in a collision.

Laws **RTA 1988** sect **18** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/18>) & **MC(EP)R** as amended reg **4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/535/regulation/4/made>)

#### Rule 85

You **MUST NOT** carry more than one pillion passenger who **MUST** sit astride the machine on a proper seat. They should face forward with both feet on the footrests. You **MUST NOT** carry a pillion passenger unless your motorcycle is designed to do so. Provisional licence holders **MUST NOT** carry a pillion passenger.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 23** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/23>), **MV(DL)R reg 16(6)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/16/made>) & **CUR reg 102** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/102/made>)

## Rule 86

**Daylight riding.** Make yourself as visible as possible from the side as well as the front and rear. You could wear a light or brightly coloured helmet and fluorescent clothing or strips. Dipped headlights, even in good daylight, may also make you more conspicuous. However, be aware that other vehicle drivers may still not have seen you, or judged your distance or speed correctly, especially at junctions.



Rule 86: Help yourself to be seen

## Rule 87

**Riding in the dark.** Wear reflective clothing or strips to improve your visibility in the dark. These reflect light from the headlamps of other vehicles, making you visible from a longer distance. See Rules 113 to 116 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#lighting-requirements-113-to-116>) for lighting requirements.

## Rule 88

**Manoeuvring.** You should be aware of what is behind and to the sides before manoeuvring. Look behind you; use mirrors if they are fitted. When in traffic queues look out for pedestrians crossing between vehicles and vehicles emerging from junctions or changing lanes. Position yourself so that drivers in front can see you in their mirrors. Additionally, when filtering in slow-moving traffic, take care and keep your speed low.



**Remember: Observation – Signal – Manoeuvre**

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Rules for drivers and motorcyclists (89 to 102)

Rules for drivers and motorcyclists, including vehicle condition, fitness to drive, alcohol and drugs, what to do before setting off, vehicle towing and loading, and seat belts and child restraints.

Show all sections

Vehicle condition (rule 89), Show this section

### Rule 89

**Vehicle condition.** You **MUST** ensure your vehicle and trailer comply with the full requirements of the Road Vehicles (Construction and Use) Regulations and Road Vehicles Lighting Regulations (see 'The road user and the law (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-4-the-road-user-and-the-law>)').

Fitness to drive (rules 90 to 94), Show this section

### Rule 90

Make sure that you are fit to drive. You **MUST** report to the Driver and Vehicle Licensing Agency (DVLA) any health condition likely to affect your driving.

**Law RTA 1988 sect 94** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/94>)

### Rule 91

Driving when you are tired greatly increases your risk of collision. To minimise this risk

- make sure you are fit to drive. Do not begin a journey if you are tired. Get a good night's sleep before embarking on a long journey
- avoid undertaking long journeys between midnight and 6 am, when natural alertness is at a

minimum

- plan your journey to take sufficient breaks. A minimum break of at least 15 minutes after every two hours of driving is recommended
- if you feel at all sleepy, stop in a safe place. Do not stop on the hard shoulder of a motorway
- the most effective ways to counter sleepiness are to drink, for example, two cups of caffeinated coffee and to take a short nap (at least 15 minutes)

## Rule 92

**Vision.** You **MUST** be able to read a vehicle number plate, in good daylight, from a distance of 20 metres (or 20.5 metres where the old style number plate is used). If you need to wear glasses (or contact lenses) to do this, you **MUST** wear them at all times while driving. The police have the power to require a driver to undertake an eyesight test.

**Laws RTA 1988 sect 96** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/96>), & **MV(DL)R reg 40** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/40/made>) & **sched 8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/schedule/8/made>)

## Rule 93

Slow down, and if necessary stop, if you are dazzled by bright sunlight.

## Rule 94

At night or in poor visibility, do not use tinted glasses, lenses or visors if they restrict your vision.

Alcohol and drugs (rules 95 to 96), Show this section

## Rule 95

**Do not drink and drive** as it will seriously affect your judgement and abilities.

In England and Wales you **MUST NOT** drive with a breath alcohol level higher than 35 microgrammes/100 millilitres of breath or a blood alcohol level of more than 80 milligrammes/100 millilitres of blood.

In Scotland the legal limits are lower. You **MUST NOT** drive with a breath alcohol level higher than 22 microgrammes/100 millilitres of breath or a blood alcohol level of more than 50 milligrammes/100 millilitres of blood.

Alcohol will

- give a false sense of confidence
- reduce co-ordination and slow down reactions
- affect judgement of speed, distance and risk
- reduce your driving ability, even if you're below the legal limit
- take time to leave your body; you may be unfit to drive in the evening after drinking at lunchtime, or in the morning after drinking the previous evening.

The best solution is not to drink at all when planning to drive because any amount of alcohol

affects your ability to drive safely. If you are going to drink, arrange another means of transport.

**Laws RTA 1988 sects 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/4>), **5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/5>) & **11(2)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/11>), & **PLSR** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/sdsi/2014/9780111024478>)

## Rule 96

You **MUST NOT** drive under the influence of drugs or medicine. For medicines, check with your doctor or pharmacist and do not drive if you are advised that you may be impaired.

You **MUST NOT** drive if you have illegal drugs or certain medicines in your blood above specified limits. It is highly dangerous so never take illegal drugs if you intend to drive; the effects are unpredictable, but can be even more severe than alcohol and result in fatal or serious road crashes. Illegal drugs have been specified at very low levels so even small amounts of use could be above the specified limits. The limits for certain medicines have been specified at higher levels, above the levels generally found in the blood of patients who have taken normal therapeutic doses. If you are found to have a concentration of a drug above its specified limit in your blood because you have been prescribed or legitimately supplied a particularly high dose of medicine, then you can raise a statutory medical defence, provided your driving was not impaired by the medicine you are taking.

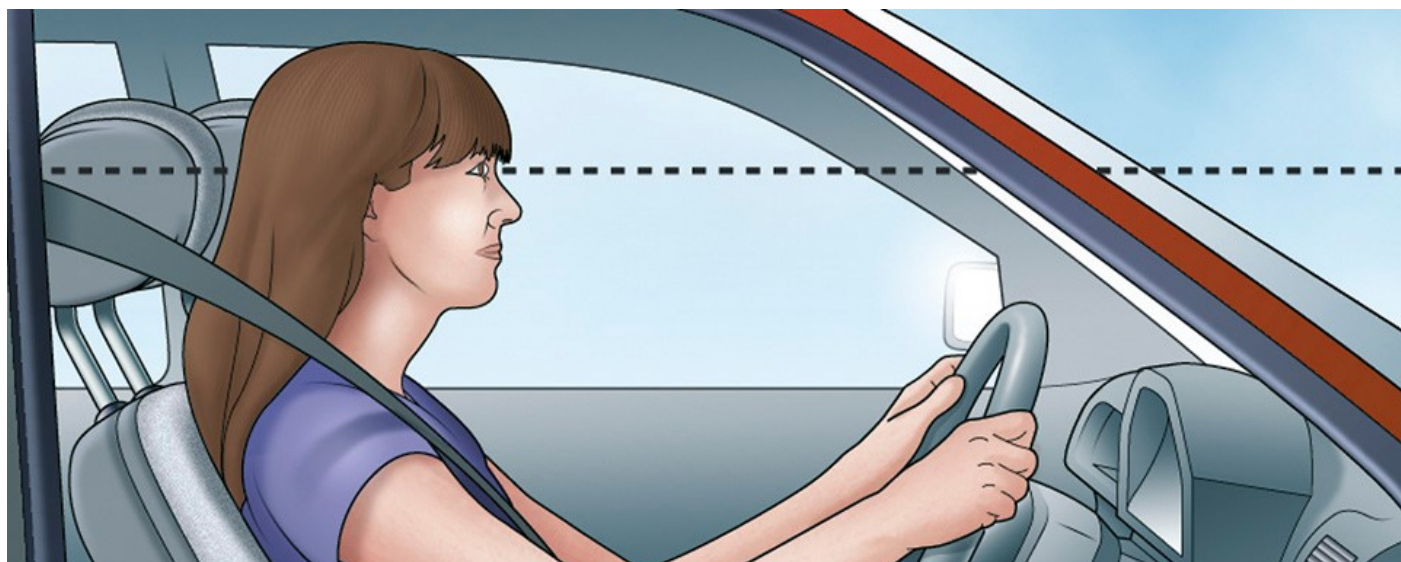
**Law RTA 1988 sects 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/4>) & **5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/5>)

Before setting off (rule 97), Show this section

## Rule 97

**Before setting off.** You should ensure that

- you have planned your route and allowed sufficient time
- clothing and footwear do not prevent you using the controls in the correct manner
- you know where all the controls are and how to use them before you need them. Not all vehicles are the same; do not wait until it is too late to find out
- your mirrors and seat are adjusted correctly to ensure comfort, full control and maximum vision
- head restraints are properly adjusted to reduce the risk of neck and spine injuries in the event of a collision
- you have sufficient fuel before commencing your journey, especially if it includes motorway driving. It can be dangerous to lose power when driving in traffic
- ensure your vehicle is legal and roadworthy
- switch off your mobile phone.



Rule 97: Make sure head restraints are properly adjusted

Vehicle towing and loading (rule 98), Show this section

## Rule 98

**Vehicle towing and loading.** As a driver

- you **MUST NOT** tow more than your licence permits. If you passed a car test after 1 Jan 1997 you are restricted on the weight of trailer you can tow
- you **MUST NOT** overload your vehicle or trailer. You should not tow a weight greater than that recommended by the manufacturer of your vehicle
- you **MUST** secure your load and it **MUST NOT** stick out dangerously. Make sure any heavy or sharp objects and any animals are secured safely. If there is a collision, they might hit someone inside the vehicle and cause serious injury
- you should properly distribute the weight in your caravan or trailer with heavy items mainly over the axle(s) and ensure a downward load on the tow ball. Manufacturer's recommended weight and tow ball load should not be exceeded. This should avoid the possibility of swerving or snaking and going out of control. If this does happen, ease off the accelerator and reduce speed gently to regain control
- carrying a load or pulling a trailer may require you to adjust the headlights.

In the event of a breakdown, be aware that towing a vehicle on a tow rope is potentially dangerous. You should consider professional recovery.

Laws **CUR reg 100** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1986/1078/regulation/100/made>) & **MV(DL)R reg 43** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1999/2864/regulation/43/made>)

Seat belts and child restraints (rules 99 to 102), Show this section

## Rule 99

You **MUST** wear a seat belt in cars, vans and other goods vehicles if one is fitted (see table

below). Adults, and children aged 14 years and over, **MUST** use a seat belt or child restraint, where fitted, when seated in minibuses, buses and coaches. Exemptions are allowed for the holders of medical exemption certificates and those making deliveries or collections in goods vehicles when travelling less than 50 metres (approx 162 feet).

**Laws RTA 1988 sects 14** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/14>) & **15** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/15>), **MV(WSB)R** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1993/176/contents/made>), **MV(WSBCFS)R** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1993/31/contents/made>) & **MV(WSB)(A)R 2005** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2005/27/contents/made>) and **2006** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2006/1892/contents/made>)

**Seat belt requirements.** This table summarises the main legal requirements for wearing seat belts in cars, vans and other goods vehicles.

	Front seat	Rear seat	Who is responsible?
<b>Driver</b>	Seat belt <b>MUST</b> be worn if fitted	-	<b>Driver</b>
<b>Child</b> under 3 years of age	Correct child restraint <b>MUST</b> be used	Correct child restraint <b>MUST</b> be used. If one is not available in a taxi, may travel unrestrained.	<b>Driver</b>
<b>Child</b> from 3rd birthday up to 1.35 metres in height (or 12th birthday, whichever they reach first)	Correct child restraint <b>MUST</b> be used	Correct child restraint <b>MUST</b> be used where seat belts fitted. <b>MUST</b> use adult belt if correct child restraint is not available in a licensed taxi or private hire vehicle, or for reasons of unexpected necessity over a short distance, or if two occupied restraints prevent fitment of a third.	<b>Driver</b>
<b>Child</b> over 1.35 metres (approx 4ft 5ins) in height or 12 or 13 years	Seat belt <b>MUST</b> be worn if available	Seat belt <b>MUST</b> be worn if available	<b>Driver</b>
<b>Adult</b> passengers aged 14 and over	Seat belt <b>MUST</b> be worn if available	Seat belt <b>MUST</b> be worn if available	<b>Passenger</b>

## Rule 100

The driver **MUST** ensure that all children under 14 years of age in cars, vans and other goods vehicles wear seat belts or sit in an approved child restraint where required (see table above). If a

child is under 1.35 metres (approx 4 feet 5 inches) tall, a baby seat, child seat, booster seat or booster cushion **MUST** be used suitable for the child's weight and fitted to the manufacturer's instructions.

Laws RTA 1988 sects 14 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/14>) & 15 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/15>), MV(WSB)R (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1993/176/contents/made>), MV(WSB)R (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1993/31/contents/made>) & MV(WSB)(A)R 2005 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2005/27/contents/made>) and 2006 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2006/1892/contents/made>)



Rule 100: Make sure that a child uses a suitable restraint which is correctly adjusted

## Rule 101

A rear-facing baby seat **MUST NOT** be fitted into a seat protected by an active frontal airbag, as in a crash it can cause serious injury or death to the child.

Laws RTA 1988 sects 14 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/14>) & 15 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/15>), MV(WSB)R (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1993/176/contents/made>), MV(WSB)R (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1993/31/contents/made>) & MV(WSB)(A)R 2005 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2005/27/contents/made>) and 2006 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2006/1892/contents/made>)

## Rule 102

**Children in cars, vans and other goods vehicles.** Drivers who are carrying children in cars, vans and other goods vehicles should also ensure that

- children should get into the vehicle through the door nearest the kerb
- child restraints are properly fitted to manufacturer's instructions
- children do not sit behind the rear seats in an estate car or hatchback, unless a special child seat has been fitted
- the child safety door locks, where fitted, are used when children are in the vehicle
- children are kept under control.



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## General rules, techniques and advice for all drivers and riders (103 to 158)

Signals, stopping procedures, lighting, control of the vehicle, speed limits, stopping distances, lines and lane markings and multi-lane carriageways, smoking, mobile phones and sat nav.

This section should be read by all drivers, motorcyclists, cyclists and horse riders. The rules in **The Highway Code** do not give you the right of way in any circumstance, but they advise you when you should give way to others. Always give way if it can help to avoid an incident.

Show all sections

Signals (rules 103 to 106), Show this section

### Rule 103

Signals warn and inform other road users, including pedestrians (see 'Signals to other road users' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-to-other-road-users>)), of your intended actions.

You should always

- give clear signals in plenty of time, having checked it is not misleading to signal at that time
- use them to advise other road users before changing course or direction, stopping or moving off
- cancel them after use
- make sure your signals will not confuse others. If, for instance, you want to stop after a side road, do not signal until you are passing the road. If you signal earlier it may give the impression that you intend to turn into the road. Your brake lights will warn traffic behind you that you are slowing down
- use an arm signal to emphasise or reinforce your signal if necessary. Remember that signalling does not give you priority.

## Rule 104

You should also

- watch out for signals given by other road users and proceed only when you are satisfied that it is safe
- be aware that an indicator on another vehicle may not have been cancelled.

## Rule 105

You **MUST** obey signals given by police officers, traffic officers, traffic wardens (see 'Signals by authorised persons (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)') and signs used by school crossing patrols.

Laws **RTRA sect 28** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/28>), **RTA 1988 sect 35** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/35>), **TMA sect 6** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/18/part/6>) & **FTWO art 3** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2975/made>)

## Rule 106

**Police stopping procedures.** If the police want to stop your vehicle they will, where possible, attract your attention by

- flashing blue lights, headlights or sounding their siren or horn, usually from behind
- directing you to pull over to the side by pointing and/or using the left indicator.

You **MUST** then pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. Then switch off your engine.

Law **RTA 1988 sect 163** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/163/enacted>)

Other stopping procedures (rules 107 to 112), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 107

**Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency officers** have the power to stop vehicles on all roads, including motorways and trunk roads. They will attract your attention by flashing amber lights

- either from the front requesting you to follow them to a safe place to stop
- or from behind directing you to pull over to the side by pointing and/or using the left indicator.

It is an offence not to comply with their directions. You **MUST** obey any signals given (see 'Signals by authorised persons (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)').

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 67** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/67/enacted>), & **PRA sect 41** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/30/section/41>) & **sched 5(8)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/30/schedule/5>)

## Rule 108

**Traffic officers** have powers to stop vehicles on most motorways and some 'A' class roads, in England and Wales. If traffic officers in uniform want to stop your vehicle on safety grounds (e.g.

an insecure load) they will, where possible, attract your attention by

- flashing amber lights, usually from behind
- directing you to pull over to the side by pointing and/or using the left indicator.

You **MUST** then pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so. Then switch off your engine. It is an offence not to comply with their directions (see 'Signals by authorised persons (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)').

**Law RTA 1988 sects 35** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/35>) & **163** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/163>) as amended by **TMA sect 6** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/18/section/6>)

## Rule 109

**Traffic light signals and traffic signs.** You **MUST** obey all traffic light signals (see 'Light signals controlling traffic (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/light-signals-controlling-traffic>)') and traffic signs giving orders, including temporary signals & signs (see 'Traffic signs (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)'). Make sure you know, understand and act on all other traffic and information signs and road markings (see 'Traffic signs (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)', 'Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)' and 'Vehicle markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/vehicle-markings>)').

**Laws RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>), **15** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/15/made>), **16** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/16/made>), **25** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/25/made>), **26** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/26/made>), **27** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/27/made>), **28** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/28/made>), **29** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/29/made>), **36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/36/made>), **38** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/38/made>) & **40** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/40/made>)

## Rule 110

**Flashing headlights.** Only flash your headlights to let other road users know that you are there. Do not flash your headlights to convey any other message or intimidate other road users.

## Rule 111

Never assume that flashing headlights is a signal inviting you to proceed. Use your own judgement and proceed carefully.

## Rule 112

**The horn.** Use only while your vehicle is moving and you need to warn other road users of your presence. Never sound your horn aggressively. You **MUST NOT** use your horn

- while stationary on the road
- when driving in a built-up area between the hours of 11.30 pm and 7.00 am

**except** when another road user poses a danger.

## Law **CUR** reg 99 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/99/made>)

Lighting requirements (rules 113 to 116), Show this section

### Rule 113

You **MUST**

- ensure all sidelights and rear registration plate lights are lit between sunset and sunrise
- use headlights at night, except on a road which has lit street lighting. These roads are generally restricted to a speed limit of 30 mph (48 km/h) unless otherwise specified
- use headlights when visibility is seriously reduced (see Rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>)).

Night (the hours of darkness) is defined as the period between half an hour after sunset and half an hour before sunrise.

Laws **RVL** regs 3 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/3/made>), 24 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/24/made>) & 25 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/part/III/made>) (In Scotland - **RTRA** sect 82 (as amended by **NRSWA**, para 59 of sched 8) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/22/schedule/8/made>))

### Rule 114

You **MUST NOT**

- use any lights in a way which would dazzle or cause discomfort to other road users, including pedestrians, cyclists and horse riders
- use front or rear fog lights unless visibility is seriously reduced. You **MUST** switch them off when visibility improves to avoid dazzling other road users (see Rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>)).

In stationary queues of traffic, drivers should apply the parking brake and, once the following traffic has stopped, take their foot off the footbrake to deactivate the vehicle brake lights. This will minimise glare to road users behind until the traffic moves again.

Law **RVL** reg 27 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/27/made>)

### Rule 115

You should also

- use dipped headlights, or dim-dip if fitted, at night in built-up areas and in dull daytime weather, to ensure that you can be seen
- keep your headlights dipped when overtaking until you are level with the other vehicle and then change to main beam if necessary, unless this would dazzle oncoming road users
- slow down, and if necessary stop, if you are dazzled by oncoming headlights.

### Rule 116

**Hazard warning lights.** These may be used when your vehicle is stationary, to warn that it is temporarily obstructing traffic. Never use them as an excuse for dangerous or illegal parking. You **MUST NOT** use hazard warning lights while driving or being towed unless you are on a motorway or unrestricted dual carriageway and you need to warn drivers behind you of a hazard or obstruction ahead. Only use them for long enough to ensure that your warning has been observed.

**Law RVL R reg 27** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/27/made>)

Control of the vehicle (rules 117 to 126), Show this section

## Braking

### Rule 117

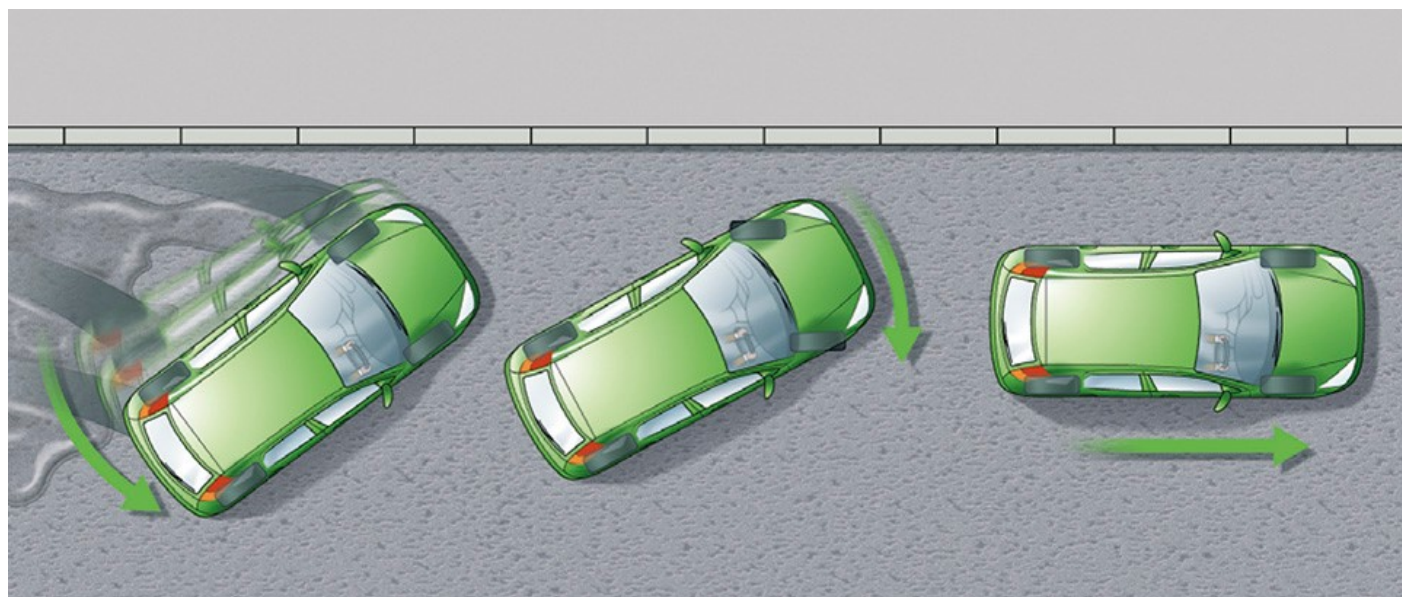
**In normal circumstances.** The safest way to brake is to do so early and lightly. Brake more firmly as you begin to stop. Ease the pressure off just before the vehicle comes to rest to avoid a jerky stop.

### Rule 118

**In an emergency.** Brake immediately. Try to avoid braking so harshly that you lock your wheels. Locked wheels can lead to loss of control.

### Rule 119

**Skids.** Skidding is usually caused by the driver braking, accelerating or steering too harshly or driving too fast for the road conditions. If skidding occurs, remove the cause by releasing the brake pedal fully or easing off the accelerator. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the skid. For example, if the rear of the vehicle skids to the right, steer immediately to the right to recover.



Rule 119: Rear of the car skids to the right. Driver steers to the right

### Rule 120

**ABS.** If your vehicle is fitted with anti-lock brakes, you should follow the advice given in the vehicle handbook. However, in the case of an emergency, apply the footbrake firmly; do not release the

pressure until the vehicle has slowed to the desired speed. The ABS should ensure that steering control will be retained, but do not assume that a vehicle with ABS will stop in a shorter distance.

## Rule 121

**Brakes affected by water.** If you have driven through deep water your brakes may be less effective. Test them at the first safe opportunity by pushing gently on the brake pedal to make sure that they work. If they are not fully effective, gently apply light pressure while driving slowly. This will help to dry them out.

## Rule 122

**Coasting.** This term describes a vehicle travelling in neutral or with the clutch pressed down. It can reduce driver control because

- engine braking is eliminated
- vehicle speed downhill will increase quickly
- increased use of the footbrake can reduce its effectiveness
- steering response will be affected, particularly on bends and corners
- it may be more difficult to select the appropriate gear when needed.

## Rule 123

**The Driver and the Environment.** You **MUST NOT** leave a parked vehicle unattended with the engine running or leave a vehicle engine running unnecessarily while that vehicle is stationary on a public road. Generally, if the vehicle is stationary and is likely to remain so for more than a couple of minutes, you should apply the parking brake and switch off the engine to reduce emissions and noise pollution. However it is permissible to leave the engine running if the vehicle is stationary in traffic or for diagnosing faults.

**Law CUR regs 98** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/98/made>) & **107** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/107/made>)

## Speed limits

Speed Limits	Built-up areas*	Single carriageways	Dual carriageways	Motorways
<b>Type of vehicle</b>	mph (km/h)	mph (km/h)	mph (km/h)	mph (km/h)
<b>Cars &amp; motorcycles</b> (including car derived vans up to 2 tonnes maximum laden weight)	<b>30</b> (48)	<b>60</b> (96)	<b>70</b> (112)	<b>70</b> (112)
<b>Cars towing caravans or trailers</b> (including car derived vans and motorcycles)	<b>30</b> (48)	<b>50</b> (80)	<b>60</b> (96)	<b>60</b> (96)

Speed Limits	Built-up areas*	Single carriageways	Dual carriageways	Motorways
<b>Buses, coaches and minibuses</b> (not exceeding 12 metres in overall length)	<b>30</b> (48)	<b>50</b> (80)	<b>60</b> (96)	<b>70</b> (112)
<b>Goods vehicles</b> (not exceeding 7.5 tonnes maximum laden weight)	<b>30</b> (48)	<b>50</b> (80)	<b>60</b> (96)	<b>70†</b> (112)
<b>Goods vehicles</b> (exceeding 7.5 tonnes maximum laden weight) in England and Wales	<b>30</b> (48)	<b>50</b> (80)	<b>60</b> (96)	<b>60</b> (96)
<b>Goods vehicles</b> (exceeding 7.5 tonnes maximum laden weight) in Scotland	<b>30</b> (48)	<b>40</b> (64)	<b>50</b> (80)	<b>60</b> (96)

\*The 30 mph limit usually applies to all traffic on all roads with street lighting unless signs show otherwise.

†60 mph (96 km/h) if articulated or towing a trailer.

## Rule 124

You **MUST NOT** exceed the maximum speed limits for the road and for your vehicle (see the speed limits table). The presence of street lights generally means that there is a 30 mph (48 km/h) speed limit unless otherwise specified.

**Law RTRA sects 81** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/part/VI>), **86** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/part/VI>), **89** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/part/VI>) & **sched 6** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/schedule/6>) as amended by **MV(VSL)(E&W)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2014/3552/contents/made>)

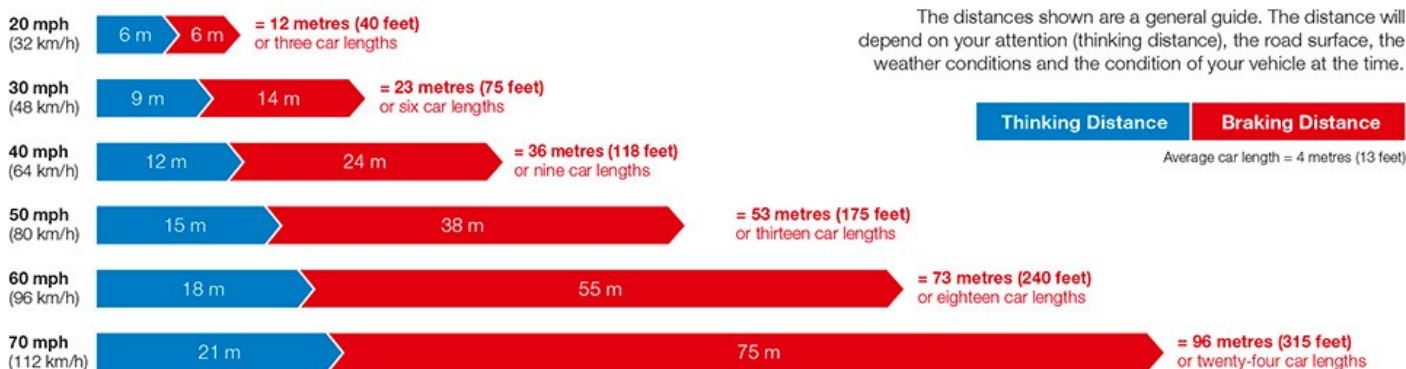
## Rule 125

The speed limit is the absolute maximum and does not mean it is safe to drive at that speed irrespective of conditions. Driving at speeds too fast for the road and traffic conditions is dangerous. You should always reduce your speed when

- the road layout or condition presents hazards, such as bends
- sharing the road with pedestrians, cyclists and horse riders, particularly children, and motorcyclists
- weather conditions make it safer to do so
- driving at night as it is more difficult to see other road users.

## Rule 126

## Typical Stopping Distances



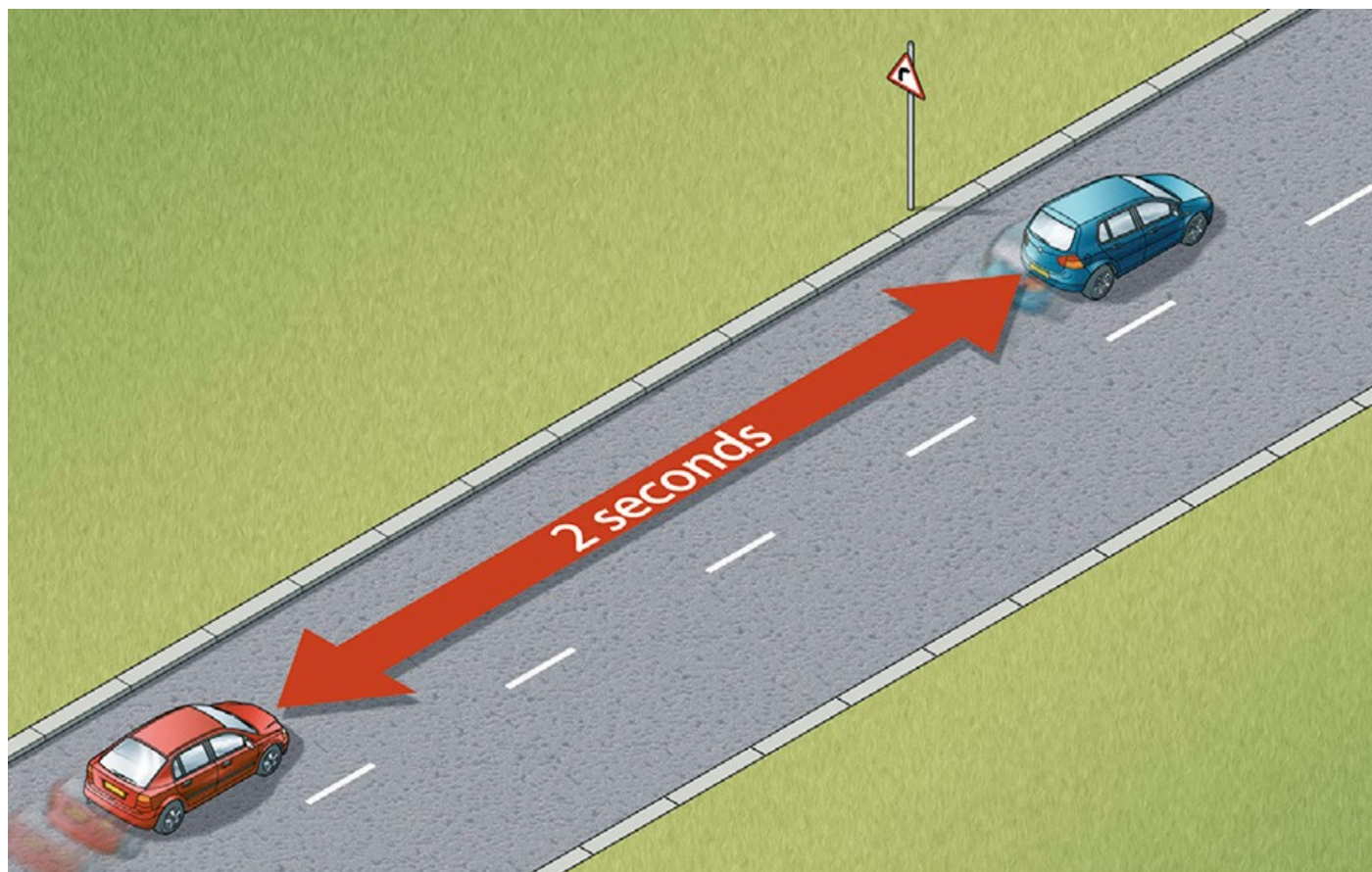
Download 'Typical stopping distances' (PDF, 124KB) (<https://assets.digital.cabinet-office.gov.uk/media/559afb11ed915d1595000017/the-highway-code-typical-stopping-distances.pdf>)

**Stopping Distances.** Drive at a speed that will allow you to stop well within the distance you can see to be clear. You should

- leave enough space between you and the vehicle in front so that you can pull up safely if it suddenly slows down or stops. The safe rule is never to get closer than the overall stopping distance (see Typical Stopping Distances diagram, shown above)
- allow at least a two-second gap between you and the vehicle in front on roads carrying faster-moving traffic and in tunnels where visibility is reduced. The gap should be at least doubled on wet roads and increased still further on icy roads
- remember, large vehicles and motorcycles need a greater distance to stop. If driving a large vehicle in a tunnel, you should allow a four-second gap between you and the vehicle in front.

If you have to stop in a tunnel, leave at least a 5-metre gap between you and the vehicle in front.





Rule 126: Use a fixed point to help measure a two-second gap

Lines and lane markings on the road (rules 127 to 132), [Show this section](#)

See 'Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)' to see diagrams of all lines.

## Rule 127

**A broken white line.** This marks the centre of the road. When this line lengthens and the gaps shorten, it means that there is a hazard ahead. Do not cross it unless you can see the road is clear and wish to overtake or turn off.

## Rule 128

**Double white lines where the line nearest to you is broken.** This means you may cross the lines to overtake if it is safe, provided you can complete the manoeuvre before reaching a solid white line on your side. White direction arrows on the road indicate that you need to get back onto your side of the road.

## Rule 129

**Double white lines where the line nearest you is solid.** This means you **MUST NOT** cross or straddle it unless it is safe and you need to enter adjoining premises or a side road. You may cross the line if necessary, provided the road is clear, to pass a stationary vehicle, or overtake a pedal cycle, horse or road maintenance vehicle, if they are travelling at 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs**

**10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **26** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2002/3113/regulation/26/made>)

## Rule 130

**Areas of white diagonal stripes** or chevrons painted on the road. These are to separate traffic lanes or to protect traffic turning right.

- If the area is bordered by a broken white line, you should not enter the area unless it is necessary and you can see that it is safe to do so.
- If the area is marked with chevrons and bordered by solid white lines you **MUST NOT** enter it except in an emergency.

**Laws** MT(E&W)R regs **5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1982/1163/contents/made>), **9** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1982/1163/contents/made>), **10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1982/1163/contents/made>) & **16** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1982/1163/contents/made>), **MT(S)R** regs **4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1995/2507/regulation/4/made>), **8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1995/2507/regulation/8/made>), **9** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1995/2507/regulation/9/made>) & **14** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1995/2507/regulation/14/made>), RTA 1988 sect **36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & TSRGD reg **10(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>)

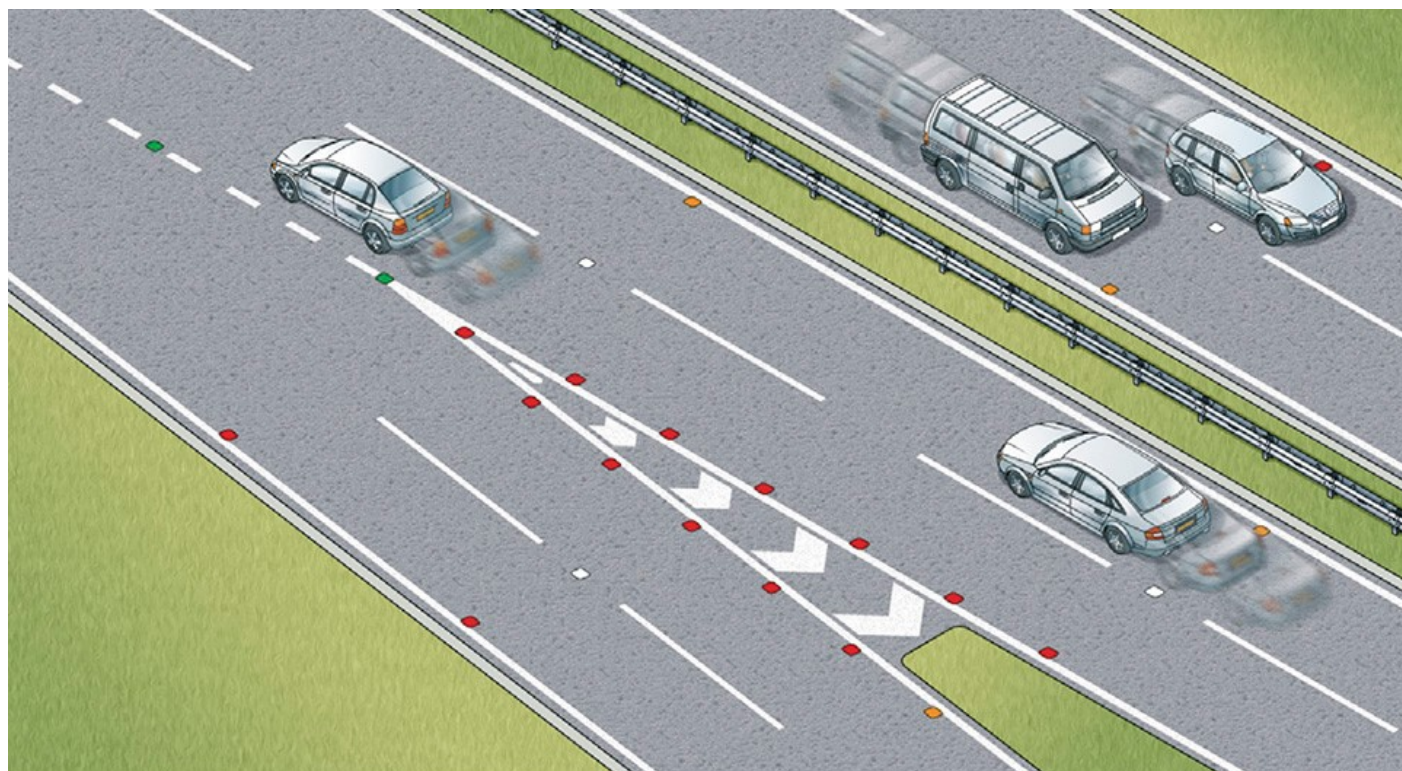
## Rule 131

**Lane dividers.** These are short, broken white lines which are used on wide carriageways to divide them into lanes. You should keep between them.

## Rule 132

**Reflective road studs** may be used with white lines.

- White studs mark the lanes or the middle of the road.
- Red studs mark the left edge of the road.
- Amber studs mark the central reservation of a dual carriageway or motorway.
- Green studs mark the edge of the main carriageway at lay-bys and slip roads.
- Green/yellow studs indicate temporary adjustments to lane layouts, e.g. where road works are taking place.



Rule 132: Reflective road studs mark the lanes and edge of the carriageway

Multi-lane carriageways (rules 133 to 143), Show this section

## Lane discipline

### Rule 133

If you need to change lane, first use your mirrors and if necessary take a quick sideways glance to make sure you will not force another road user to change course or speed. When it is safe to do so, signal to indicate your intentions to other road users and when clear, move over.

### Rule 134

You should follow the signs and road markings and get into the lane as directed. In congested road conditions do not change lanes unnecessarily. Merging in turn is recommended but only if safe and appropriate when vehicles are travelling at a very low speed, e.g. when approaching road works or a road traffic incident. It is not recommended at high speed.

## Single carriageway

### Rule 135

Where a single carriageway has three lanes and the road markings or signs do not give priority to traffic in either direction

- use the middle lane only for overtaking or turning right. Remember, you have no more right to use the middle lane than a driver coming from the opposite direction
- do not use the right-hand lane.

## Rule 136

Where a single carriageway has four or more lanes, use only the lanes that signs or markings indicate.

## Dual carriageways

A dual carriageway is a road which has a central reservation to separate the carriageways.

## Rule 137

On a two-lane dual carriageway you should stay in the left-hand lane. Use the right-hand lane for overtaking or turning right. After overtaking, move back to the left-hand lane when it is safe to do so.

## Rule 138

On a three-lane dual carriageway, you may use the middle lane or the right-hand lane to overtake but return to the middle and then the left-hand lane when it is safe.

## Rule 139

**Climbing and crawler lanes.** These are provided on some hills. Use this lane if you are driving a slow-moving vehicle or if there are vehicles behind you wishing to overtake. Be aware of the signs and road markings which indicate the lane is about to end.

## Rule 140

**Cycle lanes.** These are shown by road markings and signs. You **MUST NOT** drive or park in a cycle lane marked by a solid white line during its times of operation. Do not drive or park in a cycle lane marked by a broken white line unless it is unavoidable. You **MUST NOT** park in any cycle lane whilst waiting restrictions apply.

**Law RTRA sects 5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & **8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

## Rule 141

**Bus lanes.** These are shown by road markings and signs that indicate which (if any) other vehicles are permitted to use the bus lane. Unless otherwise indicated, you should not drive in a bus lane during its period of operation. You may enter a bus lane to stop, to load or unload where this is not prohibited.

## Rule 142

**High-occupancy vehicle lanes and other designated vehicle lanes.** Lanes may be restricted for use by particular types of vehicle; these restrictions may apply some or all of the time. The operating times and vehicle types will be indicated on the accompanying traffic signs. You **MUST NOT** drive in such lanes during their times of operation unless signs indicate that your vehicle is permitted (see 'Traffic signs (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)').

Vehicles permitted to use designated lanes may or may not include cycles, buses, taxis, licensed

private hire vehicles, motorcycles, heavy goods vehicles (HGVs) and high-occupancy vehicles (HOVs).

Where HOV lanes are in operation, they **MUST ONLY** be used by

- vehicles containing at least the minimum number of people indicated on the traffic signs
- any other vehicles, such as buses and motorcycles, as indicated on signs prior to the start of the lane, irrespective of the number of occupants.

Laws **RTRA sects 5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & **8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>), & **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>)

## Rule 143

**One-way streets.** Traffic **MUST** travel in the direction indicated by signs. Buses and/or cycles may have a contraflow lane. Choose the correct lane for your exit as soon as you can. Do not change lanes suddenly. Unless road signs or markings indicate otherwise, you should use

- the left-hand lane when going left
- the right-hand lane when going right
- the most appropriate lane when going straight ahead. Remember – traffic could be passing on both sides.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **RTRA sects 5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & **8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

General advice (rules 144 to 158), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 144

You **MUST NOT**

- drive dangerously
- drive without due care and attention
- drive without reasonable consideration for other road users.

Law **RTA 1988 sects 2 & 3** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52>) as amended by **RTA 1991** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/40/contents>)

## Rule 145

You **MUST NOT** drive on or over a pavement, footpath or bridleway except to gain lawful access to property, or in the case of an emergency.

Laws **HA 1835 sect 72** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/5-6/50/section/72>) & **RTA 1988 sect 34** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/34>)

## Rule 146

**Adapt your driving** to the appropriate type and condition of road you are on. In particular

- do not treat speed limits as a target. It is often not appropriate or safe to drive at the maximum speed limit
- take the road and traffic conditions into account. Be prepared for unexpected or difficult situations, for example, the road being blocked beyond a blind bend. Be prepared to adjust your speed as a precaution
- where there are junctions, be prepared for road users emerging
- in side roads and country lanes look out for unmarked junctions where nobody has priority
- be prepared to stop at traffic control systems, road works, pedestrian crossings or traffic lights as necessary
- try to anticipate what pedestrians and cyclists might do. If pedestrians, particularly children, are looking the other way, they may step out into the road without seeing you.

## Rule 147

**Be considerate.** Be careful of and considerate towards all types of road users, especially those requiring extra care (see Rule 204 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>)).

- you **MUST NOT** throw anything out of a vehicle; for example, food or food packaging, cigarette ends, cans, paper or carrier bags. This can endanger other road users, particularly motorcyclists and cyclists.
- try to be understanding if other road users cause problems; they may be inexperienced or not know the area well.
- be patient; remember that anyone can make a mistake.
- do not allow yourself to become agitated or involved if someone is behaving badly on the road. This will only make the situation worse. Pull over, calm down and, when you feel relaxed, continue your journey.
- slow down and hold back if a road user pulls out into your path at a junction. Allow them to get clear. Do not over-react by driving too close behind to intimidate them.

**Law EPA sect 87** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/43/section/87>)

## Rule 148

**Safe driving and riding needs concentration.** Avoid distractions when driving or riding such as

- loud music (this may mask other sounds)
- trying to read maps
- starting or adjusting any music or radio
- arguing with your passengers or other road users
- eating and drinking
- smoking

You **MUST NOT** smoke in public transport vehicles or in vehicles used for work purposes in certain prescribed circumstances. Separate regulations apply to England, Wales and Scotland. In England

and Wales, the driver **MUST NOT** smoke or allow anyone to smoke in an enclosed private vehicle carrying someone under 18, including motor caravans. In Scotland it is an offence for anyone aged 18 or over to smoke in a private motor vehicle (unless it is parked and being used as living accommodation) when there is someone under 18 in the vehicle and the vehicle is in a public place.

**Laws TSf(EV)R** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2007/765/contents/made>), **TSfP(W)R** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/wsi/2007/787/contents/made>), **TPSCP(S)R** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ssi/2006/90/contents/made>), **S-f(PV)R** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2015/9780111126004/contents>), **S-f(W)R** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/wsi/2015/1363/made>) & **SP(CIMV)(S)A** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/asp/2016/3/contents>)

## Mobile phones and in-vehicle technology

### Rule 149

You **MUST** exercise proper control of your vehicle at all times. You **MUST NOT** use a hand-held mobile phone, or similar device, when driving or when supervising a learner driver, except to call 999 or 112 in a genuine emergency when it is unsafe or impractical to stop. Never use a hand-held microphone when driving. Using hands-free equipment is also likely to distract your attention from the road. It is far safer not to use any telephone while you are driving or riding - find a safe place to stop first or use the voicemail facility and listen to messages later.

You may park your vehicle using a hand-held remote control app or device. The app or device **MUST** be legal, and you should not put other people in danger when you use it.

**Laws RTA 1988 sects 2 & 3** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52>), & **CUR regs 104** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/104/made>) & **110** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2003/2695/made>)

### Rule 150

There is a danger of driver distraction being caused by in-vehicle systems such as satellite navigation systems, congestion warning systems, PCs, multi-media, etc. You **MUST** exercise proper control of your vehicle at all times. Do not rely on driver assistance systems such as motorway assist, lane departure warnings, or remote control parking. They are available to assist but you should not reduce your concentration levels. Do not be distracted by maps or screen-based information (such as navigation or vehicle management systems) while driving or riding. If necessary find a safe place to stop.

As the driver, you are still responsible for the vehicle if you use a driver assistance system (like motorway assist). This is also the case if you use a hand-held remote control parking app or device. You **MUST** have full control over these systems at all times.

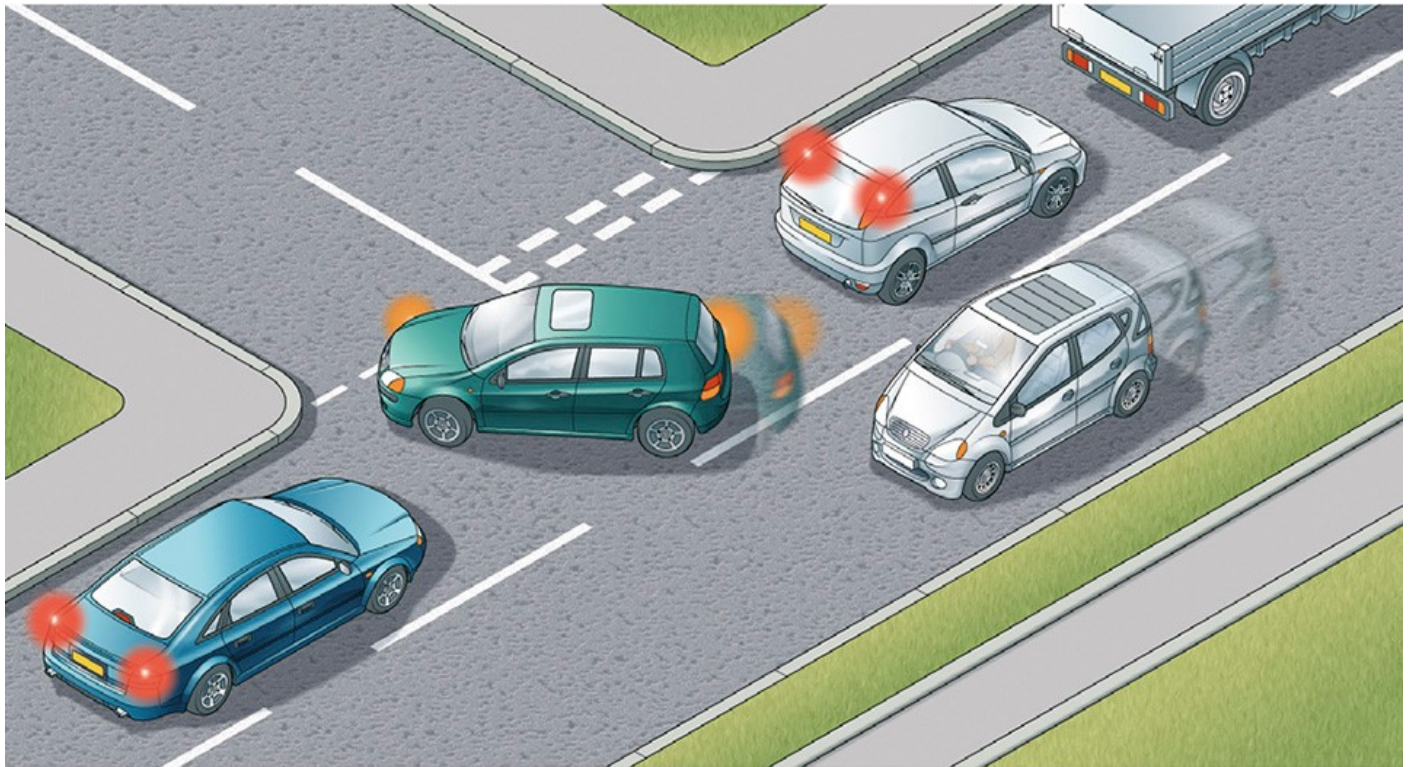
**Laws RTA 1988 sects 2 & 3** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52>), & **CUR reg 104** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/104/made>) & **110** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2018/592/made>)

### Rule 151

**In slow-moving traffic.** You should

- reduce the distance between you and the vehicle ahead to maintain traffic flow

- never get so close to the vehicle in front that you cannot stop safely
- leave enough space to be able to manoeuvre if the vehicle in front breaks down or an emergency vehicle needs to get past
- not change lanes to the left to overtake
- allow access into and from side roads, as blocking these will add to congestion
- be aware of cyclists and motorcyclists who may be passing on either side.



Rule 151: Do not block access to a side road

## Driving in built-up areas

### Rule 152

**Residential streets.** You should drive slowly and carefully on streets where there are likely to be pedestrians, cyclists and parked cars. In some areas a 20 mph (32 km/h) maximum speed limit may be in force. Look out for

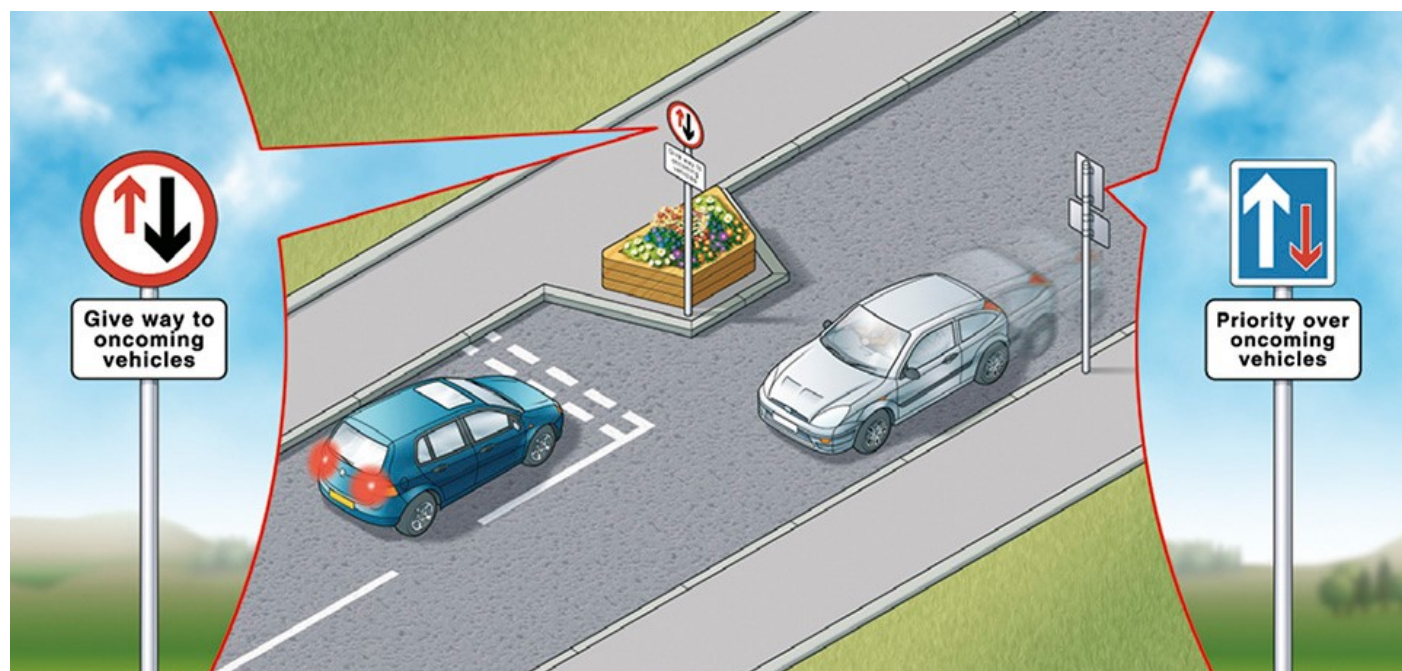
- vehicles emerging from junctions or driveways
- vehicles moving off
- car doors opening
- pedestrians
- children running out from between parked cars
- cyclists and motorcyclists.

### Rule 153

**Traffic-calming measures.** On some roads there are features such as road humps, chicanes and narrowings which are intended to slow you down. When you approach these features reduce your speed. Allow cyclists and motorcyclists room to pass through them. Maintain a reduced speed



along the whole of the stretch of road within the calming measures. Give way to oncoming road users if directed to do so by signs. You should not overtake other moving road users while in these areas.



Rule 153: Chicanes may be used to slow traffic down

## Country roads

### Rule 154

Take extra care on country roads and reduce your speed at approaches to bends, which can be sharper than they appear, and at junctions and turnings, which may be partially hidden. Be prepared for pedestrians, horse riders, cyclists, slow-moving farm vehicles or mud on the road surface. Make sure you can stop within the distance you can see to be clear. You should also reduce your speed where country roads enter villages.

### Rule 155

**Single-track roads.** These are only wide enough for one vehicle. They may have special passing places. If you see a vehicle coming towards you, or the driver behind wants to overtake, pull into a passing place on your left, or wait opposite a passing place on your right. Give way to road users coming uphill whenever you can. If necessary, reverse until you reach a passing place to let the other vehicle pass. Slow down when passing pedestrians, cyclists and horse riders.

### Rule 156

Do not park in passing places.

## Vehicles prohibited from using roads and pavements

### Rule 157

Certain motorised vehicles do not meet the construction and technical requirements for road vehicles and are generally not intended, not suitable and not legal for road, pavement, footpath,

cycle path or bridleway use. These include most types of miniature motorcycles, also called mini motos, and motorised scooters, also called go peds, which are powered by electric or internal combustion engines. These types of vehicle **MUST NOT** be used on roads, pavements, footpaths or bridleways.

**Laws RTA 1988 sects 34** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/34>), **41a** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/41A>), **42** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/42>), **47** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/47>), **63** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/63/enacted>) & **66** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/66>), **HA 1835 sect 72** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/5-6/50/section/72>) & **R(S)A sect 129** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/section/129>)

## Rule 158

Certain models of motorcycles, motor tricycles and quadricycles, also called quad bikes, are suitable only for off-road use and do not meet legal standards for use on roads. Vehicles that do not meet these standards **MUST NOT** be used on roads. They **MUST NOT** be used on pavements, footpaths, cycle paths or bridleways either. You **MUST** make sure that any motorcycle, motor tricycle, quadricycle or any other motor vehicle meets legal standards and is properly registered, taxed and insured before using it on the roads. Even when registered, taxed and insured for the road, vehicles **MUST NOT** be used on pavements.

**Laws RTA 1988 sects 34** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/34>), **41a** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/41A>), **42** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/42>), **47** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/47>), **63** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/63>), **66** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/66>) & **156** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/156>), **HA 1835 sect 72** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Will4/5-6/50/section/72>), **R(S)A sect 129** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/section/129>), & **VERA sects 1** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/section/1>), **29** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/section/29>), **31A** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/section/31A>) & **43A** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/section/43A>)



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Using the road (159 to 203)

Rules for using the road, including general rules, overtaking, road junctions, roundabouts, pedestrian crossings and reversing.

Show all sections

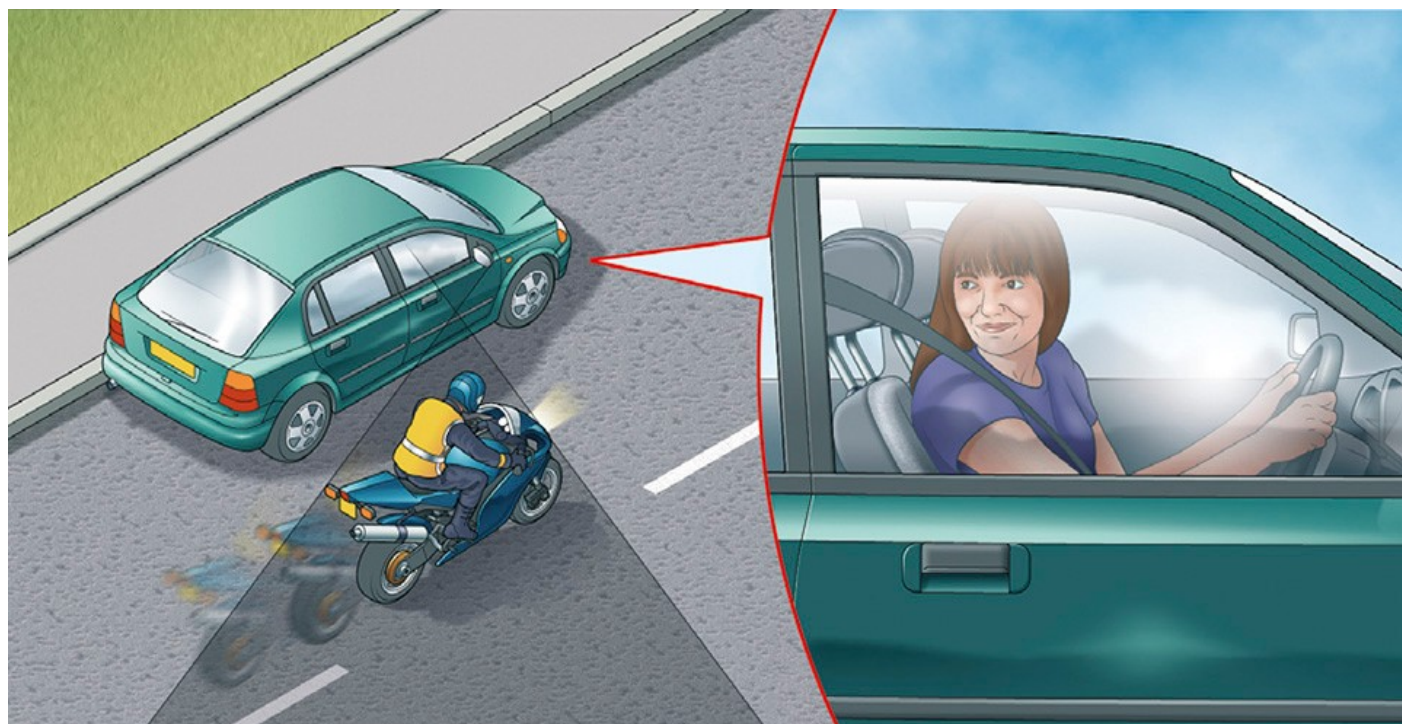
General rules (rules 159 to 161), Show this section

### Rule 159

Before moving off you should

- use all mirrors to check the road is clear
- look round to check the blind spots (the areas you are unable to see in the mirrors)
- signal if necessary before moving out
- look round for a final check.

Move off only when it is safe to do so.



Rule 159: Check the blind spot before moving off

## Rule 160

**Once moving** you should

- keep to the left, unless road signs or markings indicate otherwise. The exceptions are when you want to overtake, turn right or pass parked vehicles or pedestrians in the road
- keep well to the left on right-hand bends. This will improve your view of the road and help avoid the risk of colliding with traffic approaching from the opposite direction
- drive or ride with both hands on the wheel or handlebars where possible. This will help you to remain in full control of the vehicle at all times. You may use driver assistance systems while you are driving. Make sure you use any system according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- be aware of other road users, especially cycles and motorcycles who may be filtering through the traffic. These are more difficult to see than larger vehicles and their riders are particularly vulnerable. Give them plenty of room, especially if you are driving a long vehicle or towing a trailer
- select a lower gear before you reach a long downhill slope. This will help to control your speed
- when towing, remember the extra length will affect overtaking and manoeuvring. The extra weight will also affect the braking and acceleration.

## Rule 161

**Mirrors.** All mirrors should be used effectively throughout your journey. You should

- use your mirrors frequently so that you always know what is behind and to each side of you
- use them in good time before you signal or change direction or speed
- be aware that mirrors do not cover all areas and there will be blind spots. You will need to

look round and check.

## **Remember: Mirrors – Signal – Manoeuvre**

Overtaking (rules 162 to 169), Show this section

### **Rule 162**

**Before overtaking** you should make sure

- the road is sufficiently clear ahead
- road users are not beginning to overtake you
- there is a suitable gap in front of the road user you plan to overtake.

### **Rule 163**

**Overtake only** when it is safe and legal to do so. You should

- not get too close to the vehicle you intend to overtake
- use your mirrors, signal when it is safe to do so, take a quick sideways glance if necessary into the blind spot area and then start to move out
- not assume that you can simply follow a vehicle ahead which is overtaking; there may only be enough room for one vehicle
- move quickly past the vehicle you are overtaking, once you have started to overtake. Allow plenty of room. Move back to the left as soon as you can but do not cut in
- take extra care at night and in poor visibility when it is harder to judge speed and distance
- give way to oncoming vehicles before passing parked vehicles or other obstructions on your side of the road
- only overtake on the left if the vehicle in front is signalling to turn right, and there is room to do so
- stay in your lane if traffic is moving slowly in queues. If the queue on your right is moving more slowly than you are, you may pass on the left
- give motorcyclists, cyclists and horse riders at least as much room as you would when overtaking a car (see Rules 211 to 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#motorcyclists-and-cyclists-rules-211-to-213>)).

## **Remember: Mirrors – Signal – Manoeuvre**

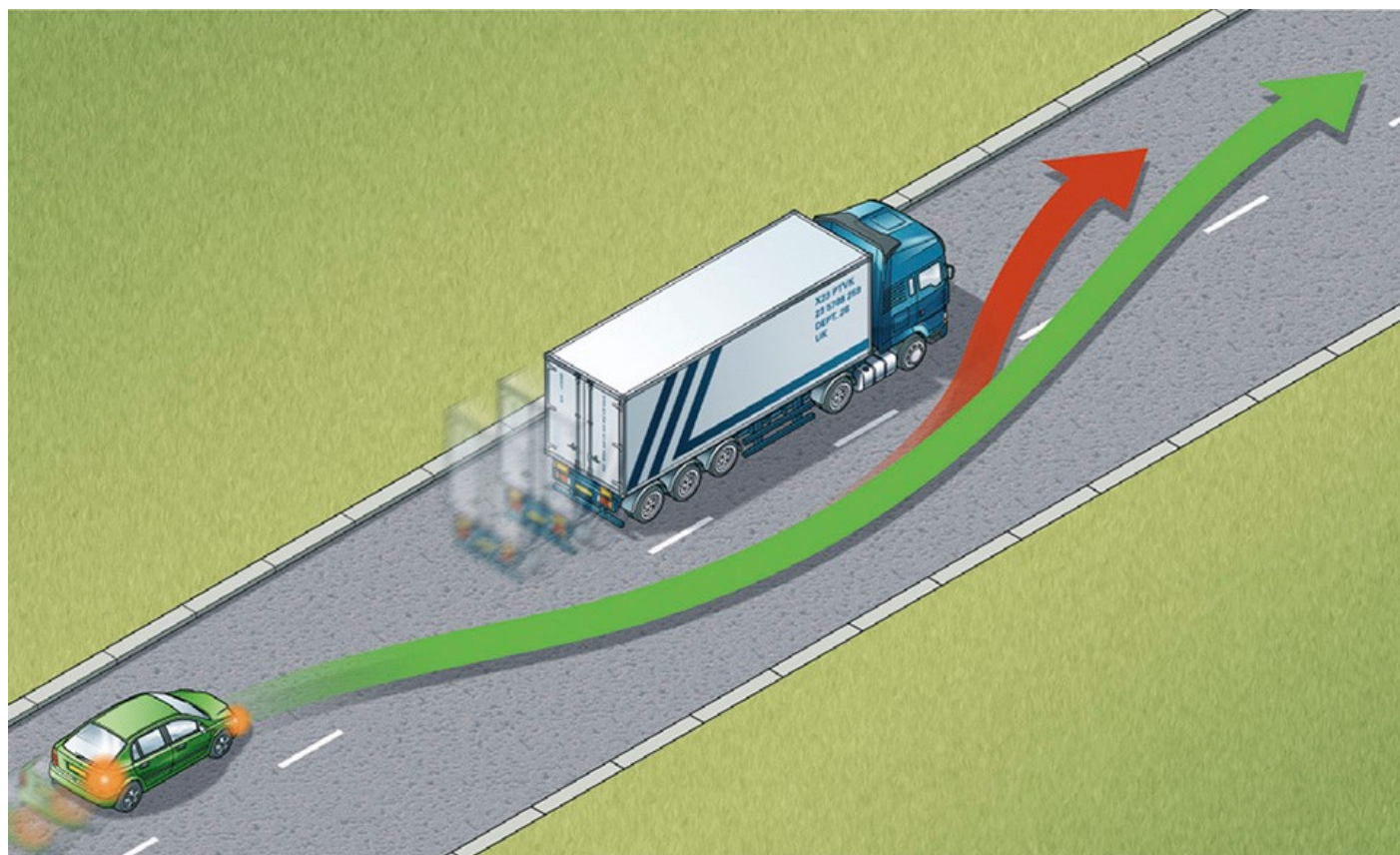


Rule 163: Give vulnerable road users at least as much space as you would a car

## Rule 164

**Large vehicles.** Overtaking these is more difficult. You should

- drop back. This will increase your ability to see ahead and should allow the driver of the large vehicle to see you in their mirrors. Getting too close to large vehicles, including agricultural vehicles such as a tractor with a trailer or other fixed equipment, will obscure your view of the road ahead and there may be another slow-moving vehicle in front
- make sure that you have enough room to complete your overtaking manoeuvre before committing yourself. It takes longer to pass a large vehicle. If in doubt do not overtake
- not assume you can follow a vehicle ahead which is overtaking a long vehicle. If a problem develops, they may abort overtaking and pull back in



Rule 164: Do not cut in too quickly

## Rule 165

You **MUST NOT** overtake

- if you would have to cross or straddle double white lines with a solid line nearest to you (but see Rule 129 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule129>))
- if you would have to enter an area designed to divide traffic, if it is surrounded by a solid white line
- the nearest vehicle to a pedestrian crossing, especially when it has stopped to let pedestrians cross
- if you would have to enter a lane reserved for buses, trams or cycles during its hours of operation
- after a 'No Overtaking' sign and until you pass a sign cancelling the restriction.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>), **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>), **22, 23 & 24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/part/II/crossheading/warning-regulatory-and-informatory-traffic-signs/made>), & **ZPPPCRGD reg 24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/24/made>)

## Rule 166

**DO NOT** overtake if there is any doubt, or where you cannot see far enough ahead to be sure it is safe. For example, when you are approaching

- a corner or bend
- a hump bridge
- the brow of a hill.

## Rule 167

**DO NOT** overtake where you might come into conflict with other road users. For example

- approaching or at a road junction on either side of the road
- where the road narrows
- when approaching a school crossing patrol
- between the kerb and a bus or tram when it is at a stop
- where traffic is queuing at junctions or road works
- when you would force another road user to swerve or slow down
- at a level crossing
- when a road user is indicating right, even if you believe the signal should have been cancelled. Do not take a risk; wait for the signal to be cancelled
- stay behind if you are following a cyclist approaching a roundabout or junction, and you intend to turn left
- when a tram is standing at a kerbside tram stop and there is no clearly marked passing lane for other traffic.

## Rule 168

**Being overtaken.** If a driver is trying to overtake you, maintain a steady course and speed, slowing down if necessary to let the vehicle pass. Never obstruct drivers who wish to pass. Speeding up or driving unpredictably while someone is overtaking you is dangerous. Drop back to maintain a two-second gap if someone overtakes and pulls into the gap in front of you.

## Rule 169

Do not hold up a long queue of traffic, especially if you are driving a large or slow-moving vehicle. Check your mirrors frequently, and if necessary, pull in where it is safe and let traffic pass.

Road junctions (rules 170 to 183), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 170

Take extra care at junctions. You should

- watch out for cyclists, motorcyclists, powered wheelchairs/mobility scooters and pedestrians as they are not always easy to see. Be aware that they may not have seen or heard you if you are approaching from behind
- watch out for pedestrians crossing a road into which you are turning. If they have started to cross they have priority, so give way
- watch out for long vehicles which may be turning at a junction ahead; they may have to use the whole width of the road to make the turn (see Rule 221 ([6 of 20](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-</a></li></ul></div><div data-bbox=)



highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule221))

- watch out for horse riders who may take a different line on the road from that which you would expect
- not assume, when waiting at a junction, that a vehicle coming from the right and signalling left will actually turn. Wait and make sure
- look all around before emerging. Do not cross or join a road until there is a gap large enough for you to do so safely.



Rule 170: Give way to pedestrians who have started to cross

## Rule 171

You **MUST** stop behind the line at a junction with a 'Stop' sign and a solid white line across the road. Wait for a safe gap in the traffic before you move off.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **16** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/16/made>)

## Rule 172

The approach to a junction may have a 'Give Way' sign or a triangle marked on the road. You **MUST** give way to traffic on the main road when emerging from a junction with broken white lines across the road.

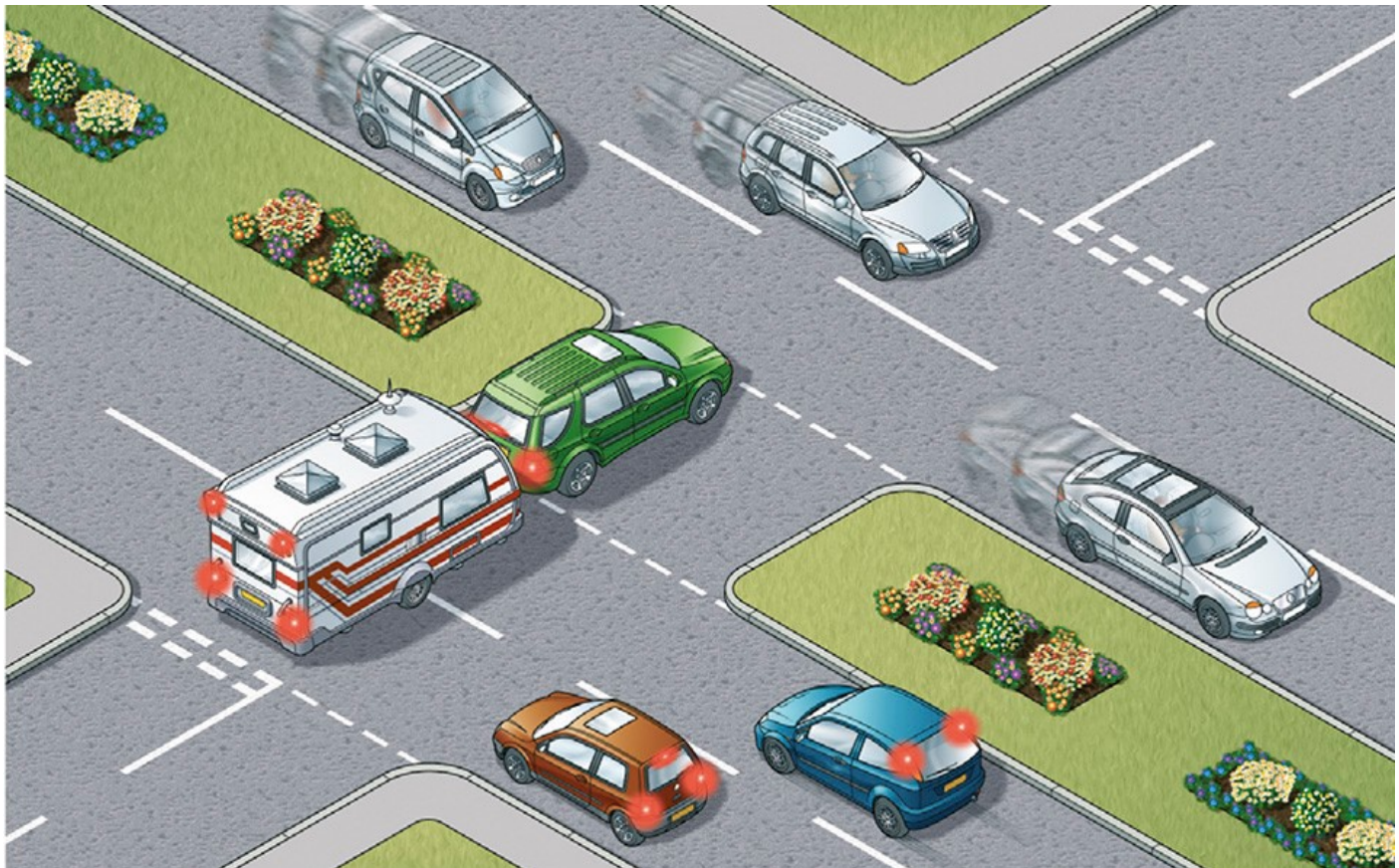
Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>), **16(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/16/made>) & **25** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk>

[/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/25/made](#))

## Rule 173

**Dual carriageways.** When crossing or turning right, first assess whether the central reservation is deep enough to protect the full length of your vehicle.

- If it is, then you should treat each half of the carriageway as a separate road. Wait in the central reservation until there is a safe gap in the traffic on the second half of the road.
- If the central reservation is too shallow for the length of your vehicle, wait until you can cross both carriageways in one go.

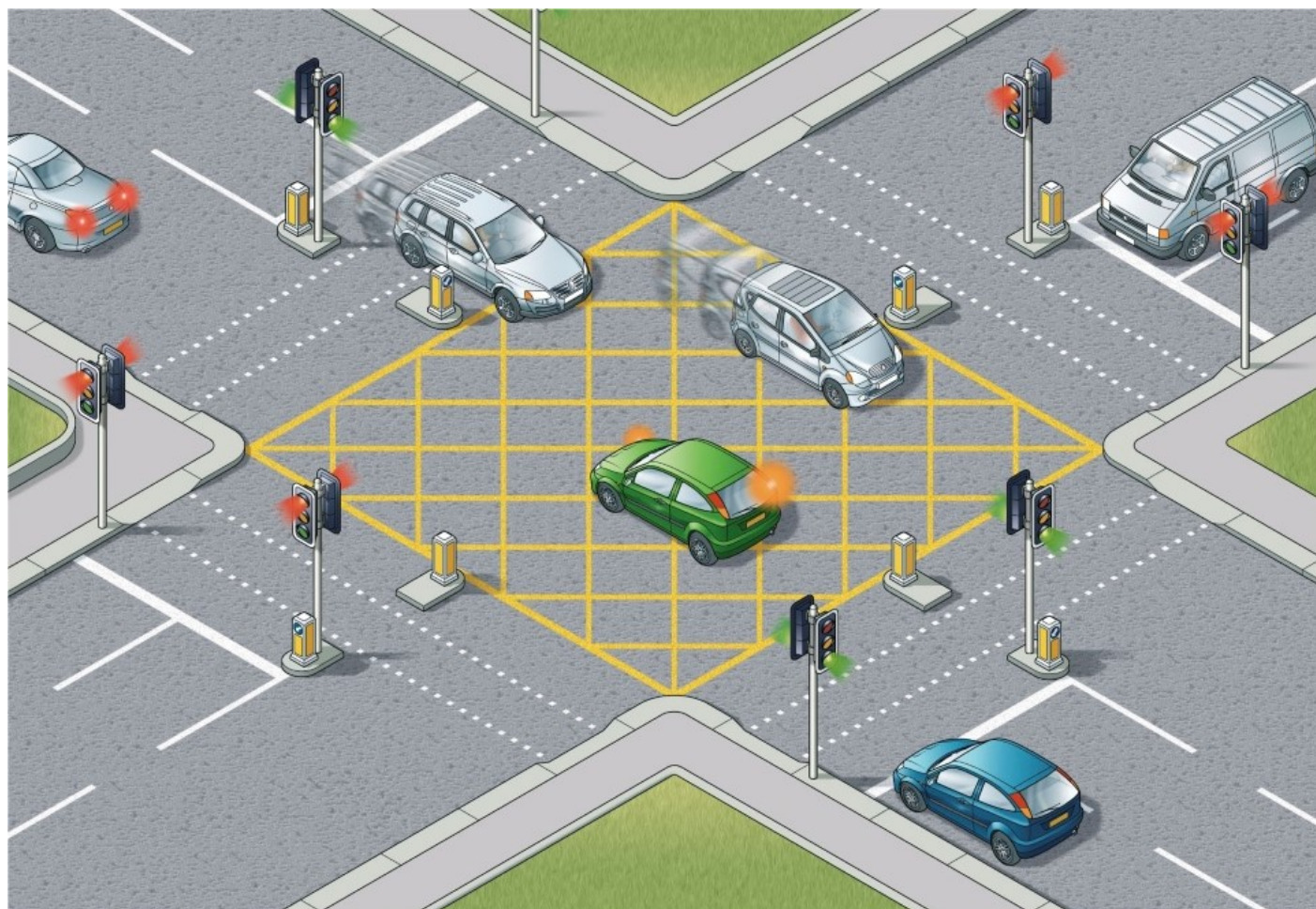


Rule 173: Assess your vehicle's length and do not obstruct traffic

## Rule 174

**Box junctions.** These have criss-cross yellow lines painted on the road (see 'Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)'). You **MUST NOT** enter the box until your exit road or lane is clear. However, you may enter the box and wait when you want to turn right, and are only stopped from doing so by oncoming traffic, or by other vehicles waiting to turn right. At signalled roundabouts you **MUST NOT** enter the box unless you can cross over it completely without stopping.

**Law TSRGD regs 10(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **29(2)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/29/made>)



Rule 174: Enter a box junction only if your exit road is clear

## Junctions controlled by traffic lights

### Rule 175

You **MUST** stop behind the white 'Stop' line across your side of the road unless the light is green. If the amber light appears you may go on only if you have already crossed the stop line or are so close to it that to stop might cause a collision.

Laws RTA 1988 sect 36 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & TSRGD regs 10 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & 36 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/36/made>)

### Rule 176

You **MUST NOT** move forward over the white line when the red light is showing. Only go forward when the traffic lights are green if there is room for you to clear the junction safely or you are taking up a position to turn right. If the traffic lights are not working, treat the situation as you would an unmarked junction and proceed with great care.

Laws RTA 1988 sect 36 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & TSRGD regs 10 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & 36 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/36/made>)

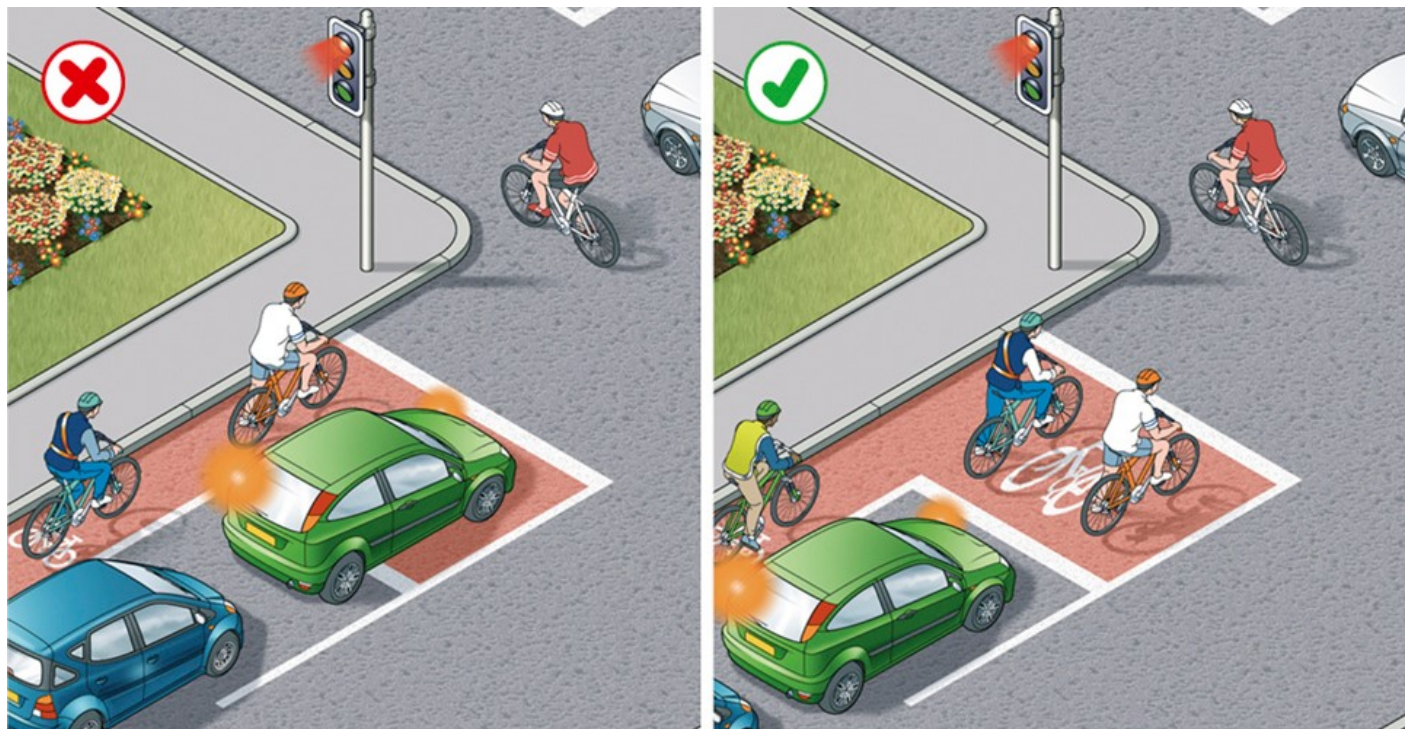
### Rule 177

**Green filter arrow.** This indicates a filter lane only. Do not enter that lane unless you want to go in the direction of the arrow. You may proceed in the direction of the green arrow when it, or the full green light shows. Give other traffic, especially cyclists, time and room to move into the correct lane.

## Rule 178

**Advanced stop lines.** Some signal-controlled junctions have advanced stop lines to allow cycles to be positioned ahead of other traffic. Motorists, including motorcyclists, **MUST** stop at the first white line reached if the lights are amber or red and should avoid blocking the way or encroaching on the marked area at other times, e.g. if the junction ahead is blocked. If your vehicle has proceeded over the first white line at the time that the signal goes red, you **MUST** stop at the second white line, even if your vehicle is in the marked area. Allow cyclists time and space to move off when the green signal shows.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>), **36(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/36/made>) & **43(2)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/43/made>)



Rule 178: Do not unnecessarily encroach on the cyclists waiting area

## Turning right

### Rule 179

**Well before** you turn right you should

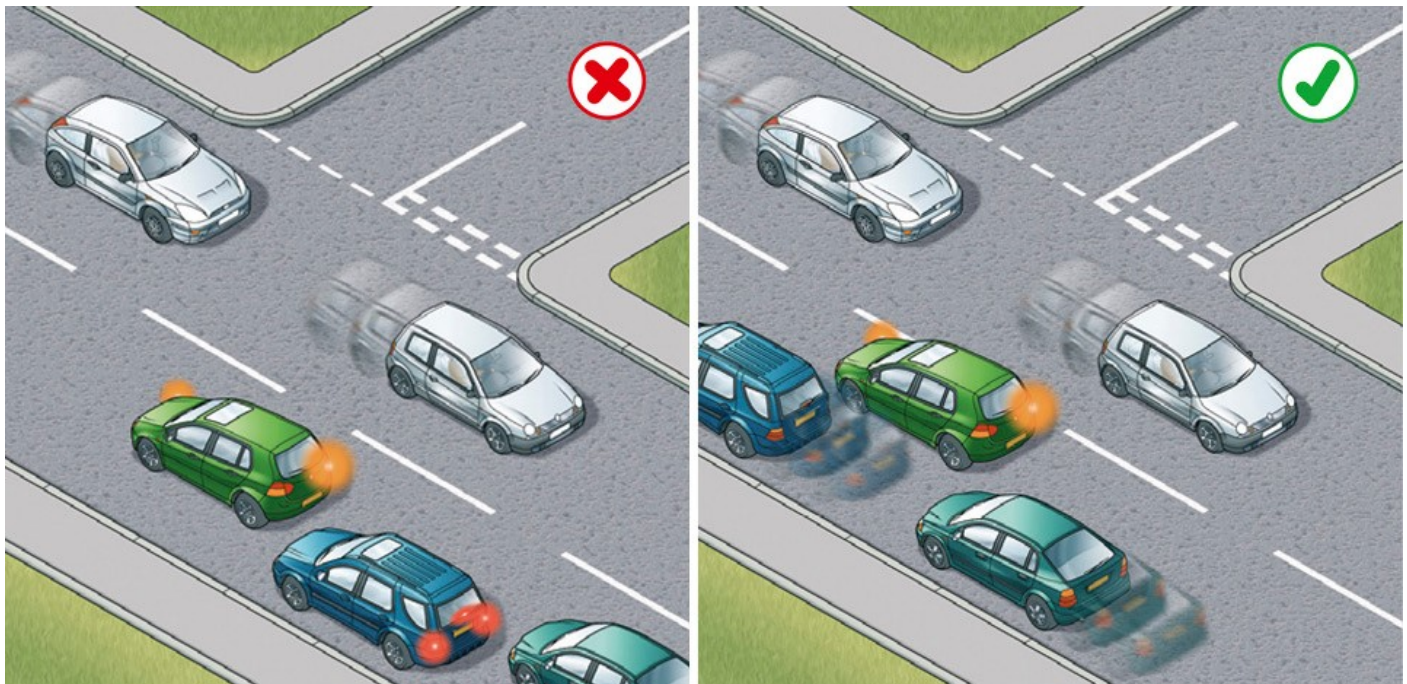
- use your mirrors to make sure you know the position and movement of traffic behind you
- give a right-turn signal
- take up a position just left of the middle of the road or in the space marked for traffic turning right

- leave room for other vehicles to pass on the left, if possible.

## Rule 180

Wait until there is a safe gap between you and any oncoming vehicle. Watch out for cyclists, motorcyclists, pedestrians and other road users. Check your mirrors and blind spot again to make sure you are not being overtaken, then make the turn. Do not cut the corner. Take great care when turning into a main road; you will need to watch for traffic in both directions and wait for a safe gap.

### Remember: Mirrors – Signal – Manoeuvre

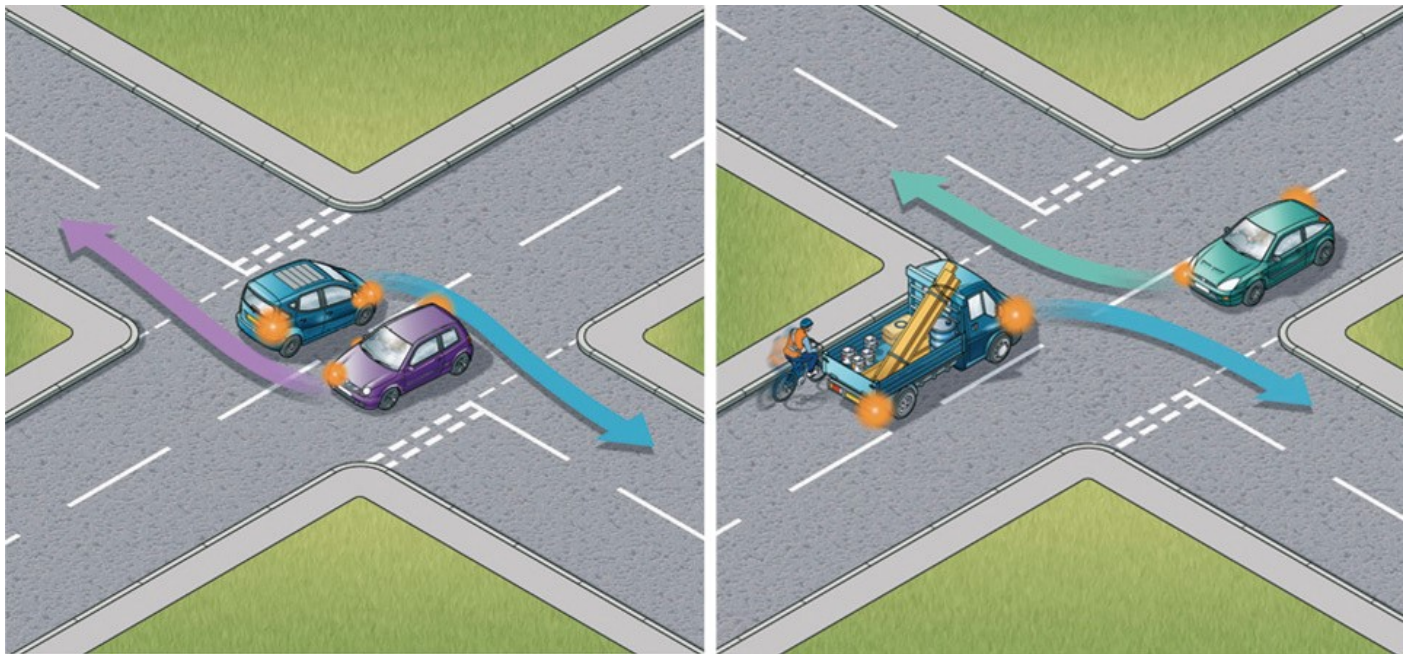


Rule 180: Position your vehicle correctly to avoid obstructing traffic

## Rule 181

**When turning** right at crossroads where an oncoming vehicle is also turning right, there is a choice of two methods

- turn right side to right side; keep the other vehicle on your right and turn behind it. This is generally the safer method as you have a clear view of any approaching traffic when completing your turn
- left side to left side, turning in front of each other. This can block your view of oncoming vehicles, so take extra care. Cyclists and motorcyclists in particular may be hidden from your view. Road layout, markings or how the other vehicle is positioned can determine which course should be taken.

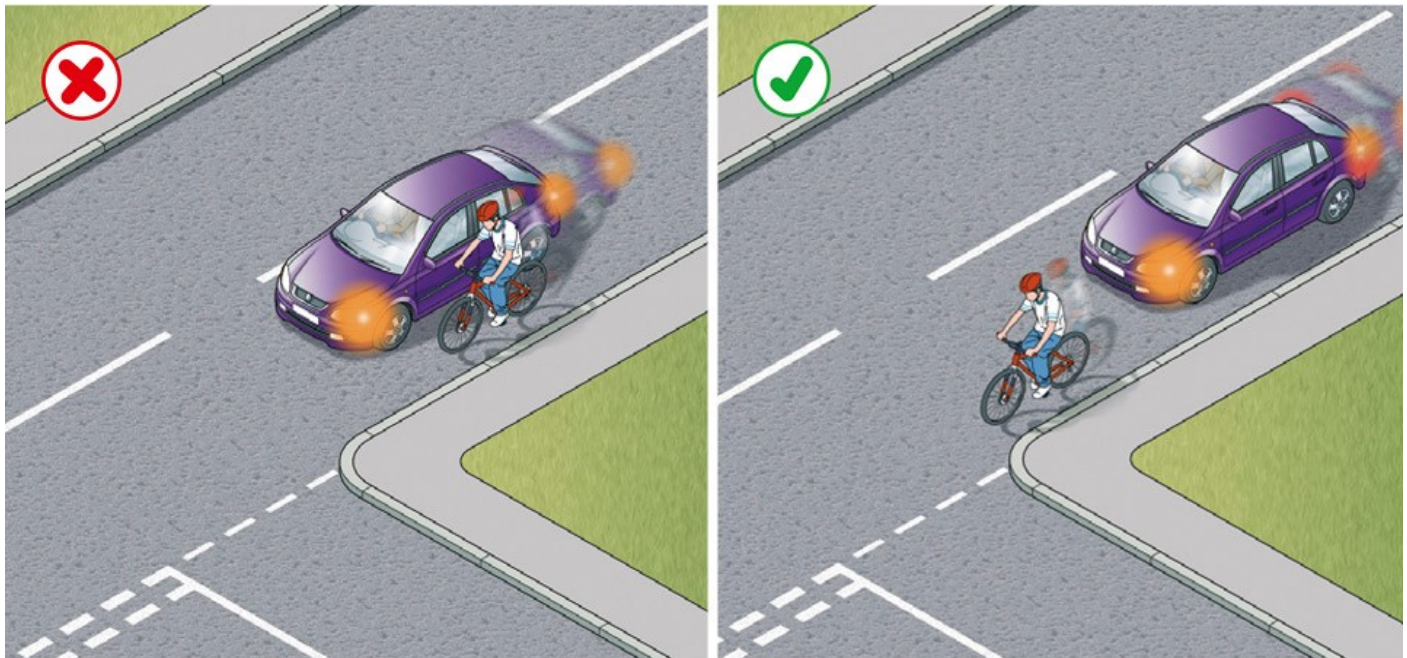


Rule 181: Left - Turning right side to right side. Right - Turning left side to left side

## Turning left

### Rule 182

Use your mirrors and give a left-turn signal well before you turn left. Do not overtake just before you turn left and watch out for traffic coming up on your left before you make the turn, especially if driving a large vehicle. Cyclists, motorcyclists and other road users in particular may be hidden from your view.



Rule 182: Do not cut in on cyclists

### Rule 183

When turning

- keep as close to the left as is safe and practicable
- give way to any vehicles using a bus lane, cycle lane or tramway from either direction.

Roundabouts (rules 184 to 190), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 184

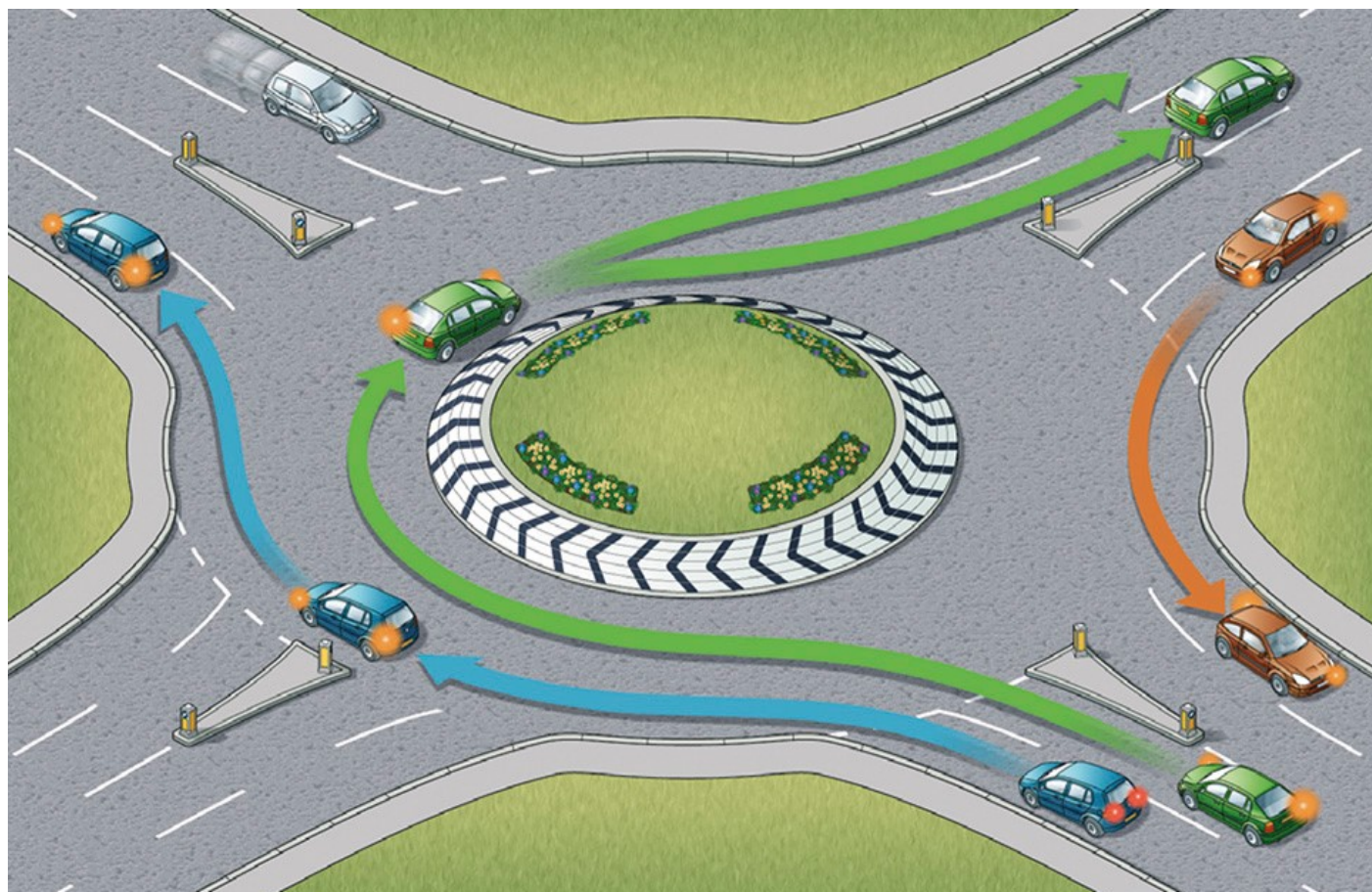
**On approaching a roundabout** take notice and act on all the information available to you, including traffic signs, traffic lights and lane markings which direct you into the correct lane. You should

- use **Mirrors – Signal – Manoeuvre** at all stages
- decide as early as possible which exit you need to take
- give an appropriate signal (see Rule 186, below). Time your signals so as not to confuse other road users
- get into the correct lane
- adjust your speed and position to fit in with traffic conditions
- be aware of the speed and position of all the road users around you.

## Rule 185

**When reaching the roundabout** you should

- give priority to traffic approaching from your right, unless directed otherwise by signs, road markings or traffic lights
- check whether road markings allow you to enter the roundabout without giving way. If so, proceed, but still look to the right before joining
- watch out for all other road users already on the roundabout; be aware they may not be signalling correctly or at all
- look forward before moving off to make sure traffic in front has moved off.



Rule 185: Follow the correct procedure at roundabouts

## Rule 186

**Signals and position.** When taking the first exit to the left, unless signs or markings indicate otherwise

- signal left and approach in the left-hand lane
- keep to the left on the roundabout and continue signalling left to leave.

When taking an exit to the right or going full circle, unless signs or markings indicate otherwise

- signal right and approach in the right-hand lane
- keep to the right on the roundabout until you need to change lanes to exit the roundabout
- signal left after you have passed the exit before the one you want.

When taking any intermediate exit, unless signs or markings indicate otherwise

- select the appropriate lane on approach to the roundabout
- you should not normally need to signal on approach
- stay in this lane until you need to alter course to exit the roundabout
- signal left after you have passed the exit before the one you want.

When there are more than three lanes at the entrance to a roundabout, use the most appropriate lane on approach and through it.

## Rule 187



**In all cases watch out for** and give plenty of room to

- pedestrians who may be crossing the approach and exit roads
- traffic crossing in front of you on the roundabout, especially vehicles intending to leave by the next exit
- traffic which may be straddling lanes or positioned incorrectly
- motorcyclists
- cyclists and horse riders who may stay in the left-hand lane and signal right if they intend to continue round the roundabout. Allow them to do so
- long vehicles (including those towing trailers). These might have to take a different course or straddle lanes either approaching or on the roundabout because of their length. Watch out for their signals.

## **Rule 188**

**Mini-roundabouts.** Approach these in the same way as normal roundabouts. All vehicles **MUST** pass round the central markings except large vehicles which are physically incapable of doing so. Remember, there is less space to manoeuvre and less time to signal. Avoid making U-turns at mini-roundabouts. Beware of others doing this.

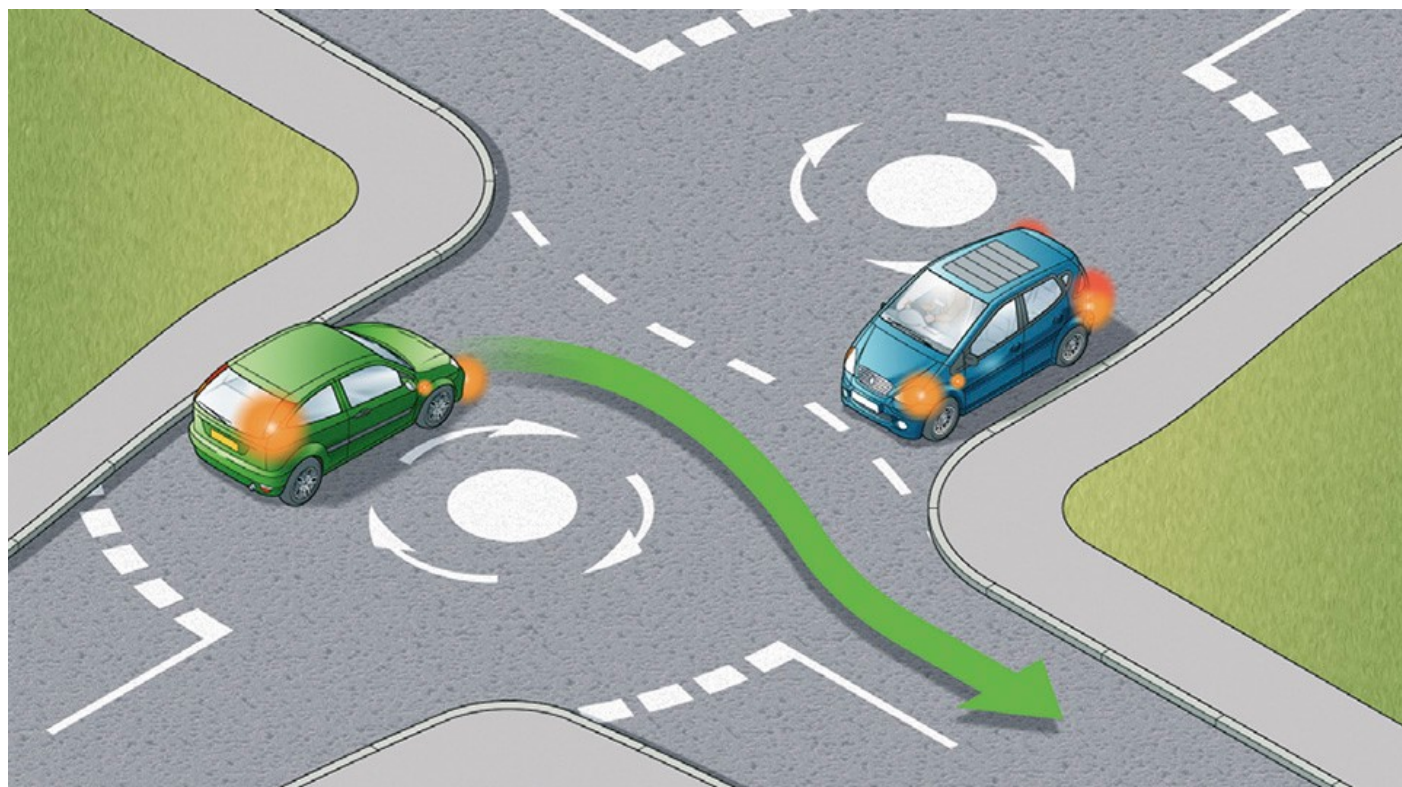
**Laws RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **16(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/16/made>)

## **Rule 189**

At double mini-roundabouts treat each roundabout separately and give way to traffic from the right.

## **Rule 190**

**Multiple roundabouts.** At some complex junctions, there may be a series of mini-roundabouts at each intersection. Treat each mini-roundabout separately and follow the normal rules.



Rule 190: Treat each roundabout separately

Pedestrian crossings (rules 191 to 199), Show this section

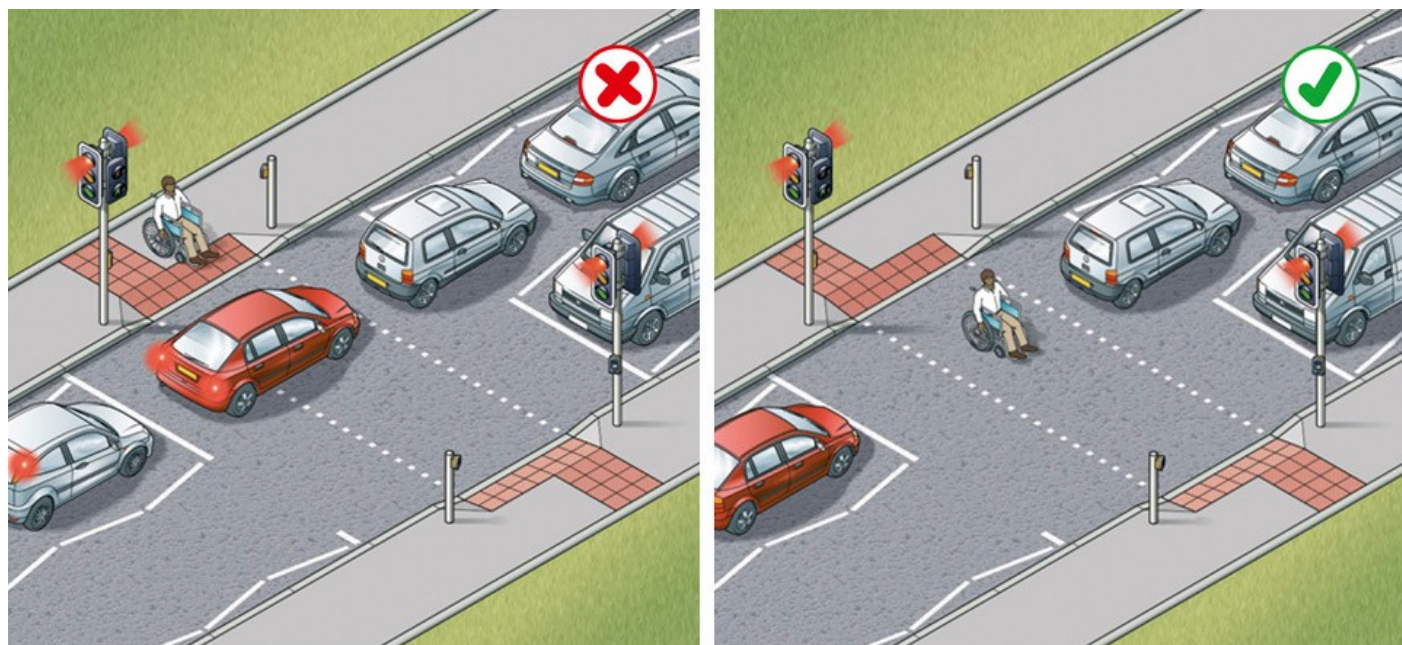
## Rule 191

You **MUST NOT** park on a crossing or in the area covered by the zig-zag lines. You **MUST NOT** overtake the moving vehicle nearest the crossing or the vehicle nearest the crossing which has stopped to give way to pedestrians.

Laws ZPPPCRGD regs 18 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/18/made>), 20 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/20/made>) & 24 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/24/made>), RTRA sect 25(5) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/25>) & TSRGD regs 10 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>), 27 & 28 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/part/II/crossheading/road-markings/made>)

## Rule 192

In queuing traffic, you should keep the crossing clear.



Rule 192: Keep the crossing clear

### Rule 193

You should take extra care where the view of either side of the crossing is blocked by queuing traffic or incorrectly parked vehicles. Pedestrians may be crossing between stationary vehicles.

### Rule 194

Allow pedestrians plenty of time to cross and do not harass them by revving your engine or edging forward.

### Rule 195

**Zebra crossings.** As you approach a zebra crossing

- look out for pedestrians waiting to cross and be ready to slow down or stop to let them cross
- you **MUST** give way when a pedestrian has moved onto a crossing
- allow more time for stopping on wet or icy roads
- do not wave or use your horn to invite pedestrians across; this could be dangerous if another vehicle is approaching
- be aware of pedestrians approaching from the side of the crossing.

A zebra crossing with a central island is two separate crossings (see 'Crossings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule19>)').

Law ZPPPCRGD reg 25 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/contents/made>)

## Signal-controlled crossings

### Rule 196

**Pelican crossings.** These are signal-controlled crossings where flashing amber follows the red 'Stop' light. You **MUST** stop when the red light shows. When the amber light is flashing, you **MUST**

give way to any pedestrians on the crossing. If the amber light is flashing and there are no pedestrians on the crossing, you may proceed with caution.

**Laws ZPPPCRGD regs 23 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/23/made>) & 26 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/26/made>), & RTRA sect 25(5) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/25>)**



Rule 196: Allow pedestrians to cross when the amber light is flashing

## Rule 197

Pelican crossings which go straight across the road are one crossing, even when there is a central island. You **MUST** wait for pedestrians who are crossing from the other side of the island.

**Laws ZPPPCRGD reg 26 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/26/made>) & RTRA sect 25(5) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/25>)**

## Rule 198

Give way to anyone still crossing after the signal for vehicles has changed to green. This advice applies to all crossings.

## Rule 199

**Toucan, puffin and equestrian crossings.** These are similar to pelican crossings, but there is no flashing amber phase; the light sequence for traffic at these three crossings is the same as at traffic lights. If the signal-controlled crossing is not working, proceed with extreme caution.

Reversing (200 to 203), Show this section

## Rule 200

Choose an appropriate place to manoeuvre. If you need to turn your vehicle around, wait until you find a safe place. Try not to reverse or turn round in a busy road; find a quiet side road or drive round a block of side streets.

## Rule 201

Do not reverse from a side road into a main road. When using a driveway, reverse in and drive out if you can.

## Rule 202

Look carefully before you start reversing. You should

- use all your mirrors
- check the 'blind spot' behind you (the part of the road you cannot see easily in the mirrors)
- check there are no pedestrians (particularly children), cyclists, other road users or obstructions in the road behind you.

Reverse slowly while

- checking all around
- looking mainly through the rear window
- being aware that the front of your vehicle will swing out as you turn.

Get someone to guide you if you cannot see clearly.



Rule 202: Check all round when reversing

## **Rule 203**

You **MUST NOT** reverse your vehicle further than necessary.

Law CUR reg 106 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/106/made>)

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Road users requiring extra care (204 to 225)

Rules for road users requiring extra care, including pedestrians, motorcyclists and cyclists, other road users and other vehicles.

[Show all sections](#)

[Overview \(rule 204\), Show this section](#)

### Rule 204

The most vulnerable road users are pedestrians, cyclists, motorcyclists and horse riders. It is particularly important to be aware of children, older and disabled people, and learner and inexperienced drivers and riders.

[Pedestrians \(rules 205 to 210\), Show this section](#)

### Rule 205

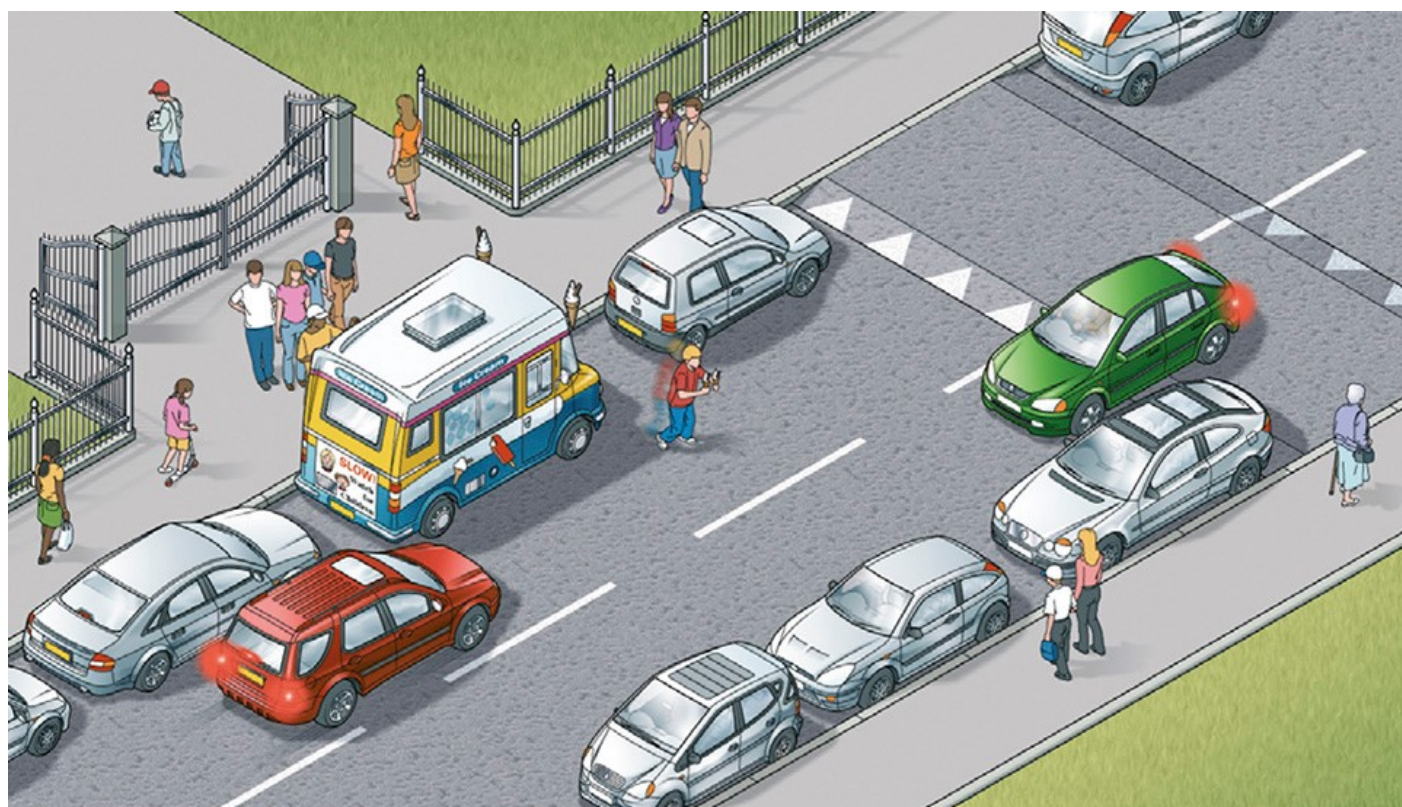
There is a risk of pedestrians, especially children, stepping unexpectedly into the road. You should drive with the safety of children in mind at a speed suitable for the conditions.

### Rule 206

**Drive carefully and slowly** when

- in crowded shopping streets, Home Zones and Quiet Lanes (see Rule 218 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule218>)) or residential areas
- driving past bus and tram stops; pedestrians may emerge suddenly into the road
- passing parked vehicles, especially ice cream vans; children are more interested in ice cream than traffic and may run into the road unexpectedly

- needing to cross a pavement or cycle track; for example, to reach or leave a driveway. Give way to pedestrians and cyclists on the pavement
- reversing into a side road; look all around the vehicle and give way to any pedestrians who may be crossing the road
- turning at road junctions; give way to pedestrians who are already crossing the road into which you are turning
- the pavement is closed due to street repairs and pedestrians are directed to use the road
- approaching pedestrians on narrow rural roads without a footway or footpath. Always slow down and be prepared to stop if necessary, giving them plenty of room as you drive past.



Rule 206: Watch out for children in busy areas

## Rule 207

**Particularly vulnerable pedestrians.** These include:

- children and older pedestrians who may not be able to judge your speed and could step into the road in front of you. At 40 mph (64 km/h) your vehicle will probably kill any pedestrians it hits. At 20 mph (32 km/h) there is only a 1 in 20 chance of the pedestrian being killed. So kill your speed
- older pedestrians who may need more time to cross the road. Be patient and allow them to cross in their own time. Do not hurry them by revving your engine or edging forward
- people with disabilities. People with hearing impairments may not be aware of your vehicle approaching. Those with walking difficulties require more time
- blind or partially sighted people, who may be carrying a white cane using a guide dog. They may not be able to see you approaching



- deafblind people who may be carrying a white cane with a red band or using a dog with a red and white harness. They may not see or hear instructions or signals.

## Rule 208

**Near schools.** Drive slowly and be particularly aware of young cyclists and pedestrians. In some places, there may be a flashing amber signal below the 'School' warning sign which tells you that there may be children crossing the road ahead. Drive very slowly until you are clear of the area.

## Rule 209

Drive carefully and slowly when passing a stationary bus showing a 'School Bus' sign as children may be getting on or off.



School bus (displayed in front and rear window of bus or coach)

## Rule 210

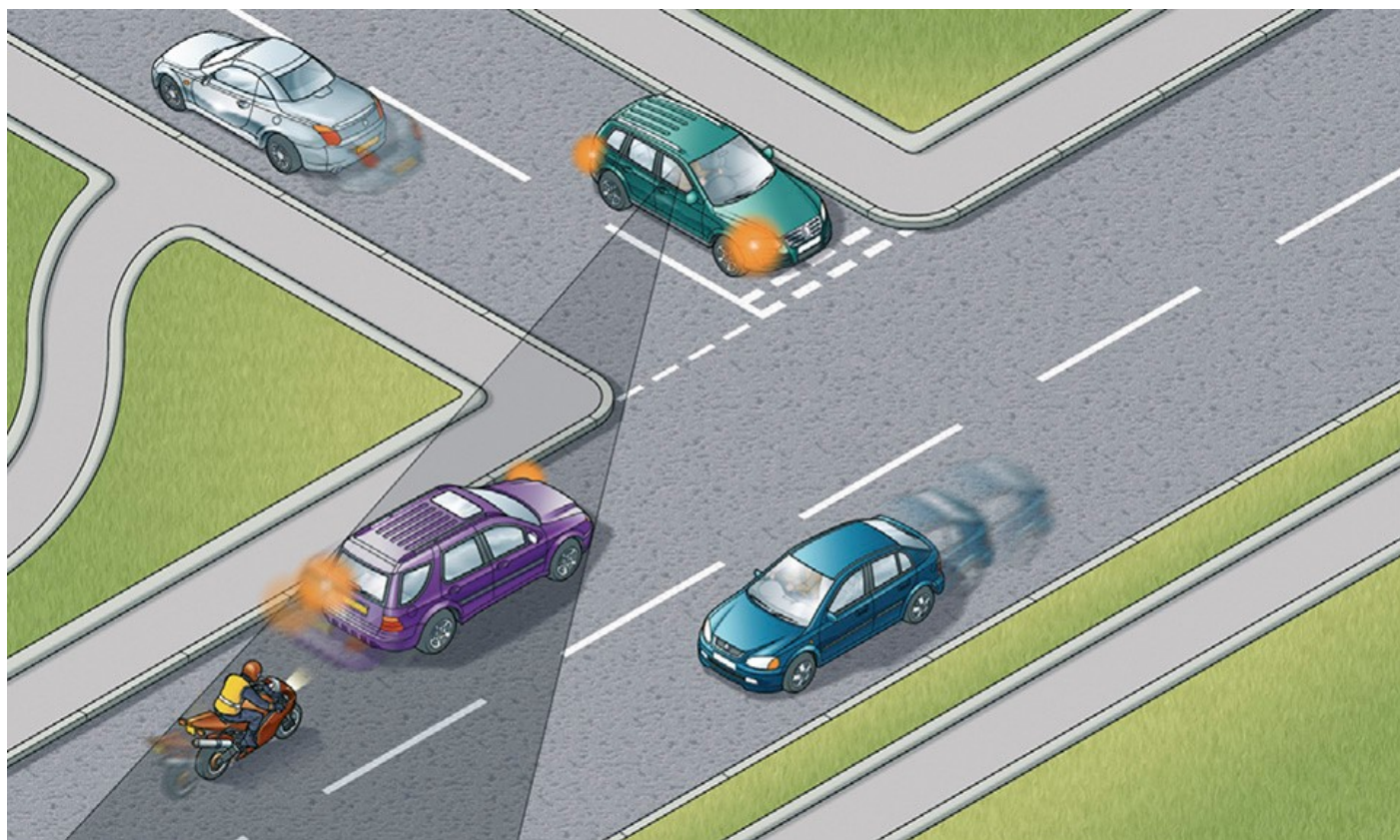
You **MUST** stop when a school crossing patrol shows a 'Stop for children' sign (see 'Signals by authorised persons (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)' and 'Traffic signs (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)').

**Law RTRA sect 28 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/28>)**

Motorcyclists and cyclists (rules 211 to 213), Show this section

## Rule 211

It is often difficult to see motorcyclists and cyclists, especially when they are coming up from behind, coming out of junctions, at roundabouts, overtaking you or filtering through traffic. Always look out for them before you emerge from a junction; they could be approaching faster than you think. When turning right across a line of slow-moving or stationary traffic, look out for cyclists or motorcyclists on the inside of the traffic you are crossing. Be especially careful when turning, and when changing direction or lane. Be sure to check mirrors and blind spots carefully.



Rule 211: Look out for motorcyclists and cyclists at junctions

## Rule 212

When passing motorcyclists and cyclists, give them plenty of room (see Rules 162 to 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule162>)). If they look over their shoulder it could mean that they intend to pull out, turn right or change direction. Give them time and space to do so.

## Rule 213

Motorcyclists and cyclists may suddenly need to avoid uneven road surfaces and obstacles such as drain covers or oily, wet or icy patches on the road. Give them plenty of room and pay particular attention to any sudden change of direction they may have to make.

Other road users (rules 214 to 218), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 214

**Animals.** When passing animals, drive slowly. Give them plenty of room and be ready to stop. Do not scare animals by sounding your horn, revving your engine or accelerating rapidly once you have passed them. Look out for animals being led, driven or ridden on the road and take extra care. Keep your speed down at bends and on narrow country roads. If a road is blocked by a herd of animals, stop and switch off your engine until they have left the road. Watch out for animals on unfenced roads.

## Rule 215

**Horse riders and horse-drawn vehicles.** Be particularly careful of horse riders and horse-drawn

vehicles especially when overtaking. Always pass wide and slowly. Horse riders are often children, so take extra care and remember riders may ride in double file when escorting a young or inexperienced horse or rider. Look out for horse riders' and horse drivers' signals and heed a request to slow down or stop. Take great care and treat all horses as a potential hazard; they can be unpredictable, despite the efforts of their rider/driver.

## Rule 216

**Older drivers.** Their reactions may be slower than other drivers. Make allowance for this.

## Rule 217

**Learners and inexperienced drivers.** They may not be so skilful at anticipating and responding to events. Be particularly patient with learner drivers and young drivers. Drivers who have recently passed their test may display a 'new driver' plate or sticker (see 'Safety code for new drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-8-safety-code-for-new-drivers>)').

## Rule 218

**Home Zones and Quiet Lanes.** These are places where people could be using the whole of the road for a range of activities such as children playing or for a community event. You should drive slowly and carefully and be prepared to stop to allow people extra time to make space for you to pass them in safety.



Other vehicles (rules 219 to 225), Show this section

## Rule 219

**Emergency and Incident Support vehicles.** You should look and listen for ambulances, fire

engines, police, doctors or other emergency vehicles using flashing blue, red or green lights and sirens or flashing headlights, or traffic officer and incident support vehicles using flashing amber lights. When one approaches do not panic. Consider the route of such a vehicle and take appropriate action to let it pass, while complying with all traffic signs. If necessary, pull to the side of the road and stop, but try to avoid stopping before the brow of a hill, a bend or narrow section of road. Do not endanger yourself, other road users or pedestrians and avoid mounting the kerb. Do not brake harshly on approach to a junction or roundabout, as a following vehicle may not have the same view as you.

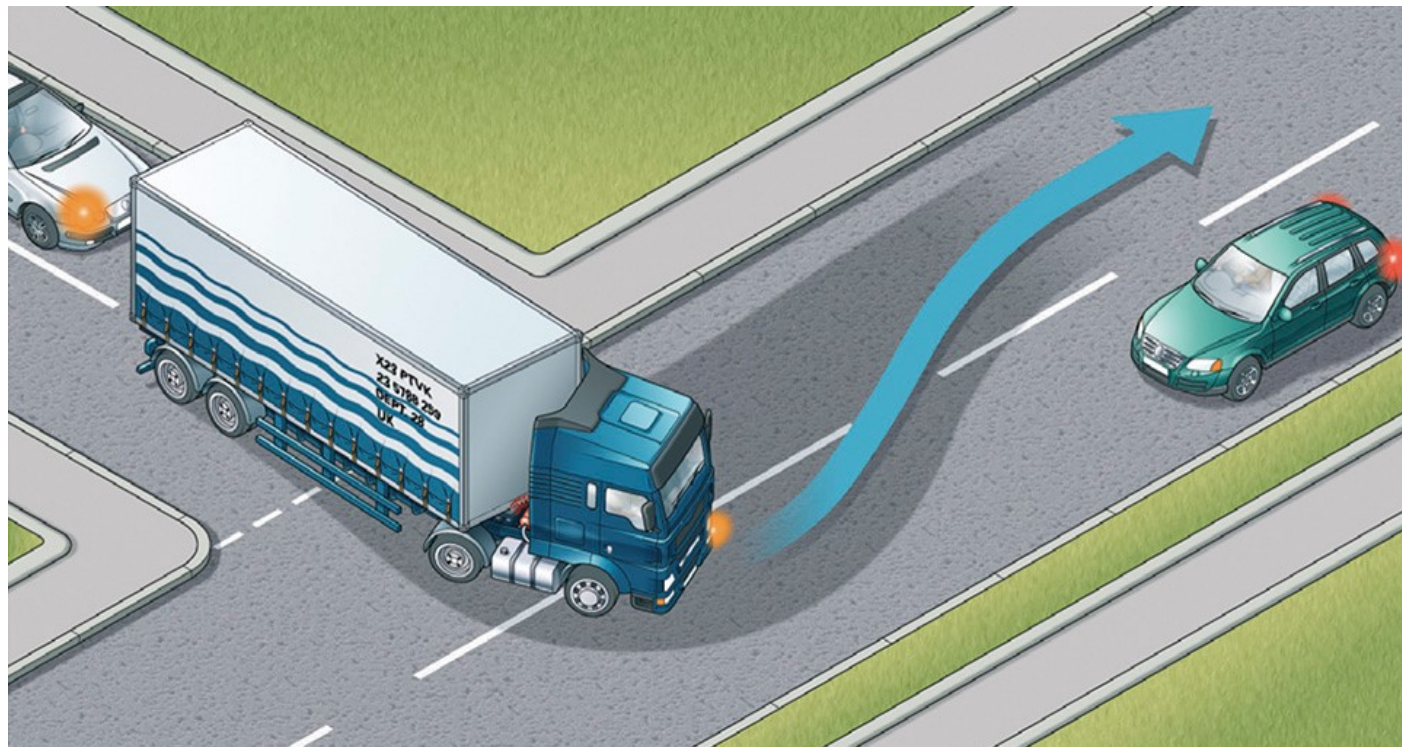
## Rule 220

**Powered vehicles used by disabled people.** These small vehicles travel at a maximum speed of 8 mph (12 km/h). On a dual carriageway where the speed limit exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h) they **MUST** have a flashing amber beacon, but on other roads you may not have that advance warning (see Rules 36 to 46 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46>) inclusive).

**Law RVL R regs 17(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/17/made>) & **26** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/26/made>)

## Rule 221

**Large vehicles.** These may need extra road space to turn or to deal with a hazard that you are not able to see. If you are following a large vehicle, such as a bus or articulated lorry, be aware that the driver may not be able to see you in the mirrors. Be prepared to stop and wait if it needs room or time to turn.



Rule 221: Large vehicles need extra room

## Rule 222

Large vehicles can block your view. Your ability to see and to plan ahead will be improved if you

pull back to increase your separation distance. Be patient, as larger vehicles are subject to lower speed limits than cars and motorcycles. Many large vehicles may be fitted with speed limiting devices which will restrict speed to 56 mph (90 km/h) even on a motorway.

### **Rule 223**

**Buses, coaches and trams.** Give priority to these vehicles when you can do so safely, especially when they signal to pull away from stops. Look out for people getting off a bus or tram and crossing the road.

### **Rule 224**

**Electric vehicles.** Be careful of electric vehicles such as milk floats and trams. Trams move quickly but silently and cannot steer to avoid you.

### **Rule 225**

**Vehicles with flashing amber beacons.** These warn of a slow-moving or stationary vehicle (such as a traffic officer vehicle, salt spreader, snow plough or recovery vehicle) or abnormal loads, so approach with caution. On unrestricted dual carriageways, motor vehicles first used on or after 1 January 1947 with a maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) or less (such as tractors) **MUST** use a flashing amber beacon (also see Rule 220).

**Law RVLR reg 17** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1989/1796/regulation/17/made>)

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Driving in adverse weather conditions (226 to 237)

Rules for driving in adverse weather conditions, including wet weather, icy and snowy weather, windy weather, fog and hot weather.

Show all sections

Overview (rule 226), Show this section

### Rule 226

You **MUST** use headlights when visibility is seriously reduced, generally when you cannot see for more than 100 metres (328 feet). You may also use front or rear fog lights but you **MUST** switch them off when visibility improves (see Rule 236).

**Law RVLRR regs 25** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/25/made>) & **27** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/27/made>)

Wet weather (rule 227), Show this section

### Rule 227

**Wet weather.** In wet weather, stopping distances will be at least double those required for stopping on dry roads (see 'Typical stopping distances' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>)). This is because your tyres have less grip on the road. In wet weather

- you should keep well back from the vehicle in front. This will increase your ability to see and plan ahead
- if the steering becomes unresponsive, it probably means that water is preventing the tyres from gripping the road. Ease off the accelerator and slow down gradually
- the rain and spray from vehicles may make it difficult to see and be seen

- be aware of the dangers of spilt diesel that will make the surface very slippery (see Annex 6: Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>))
- take extra care around pedestrians, cyclists, motorcyclists and horse riders.

Icy and snowy weather (rules 228 to 231), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 228

In winter check the local weather forecast for warnings of icy or snowy weather. **DO NOT** drive in these conditions unless your journey is essential. If it is, take great care and allow more time for your journey. Take an emergency kit of de-icer and ice scraper, torch, warm clothing and boots, first aid kit, jump leads and a shovel, together with a warm drink and emergency food in case you get stuck or your vehicle breaks down.

## Rule 229

Before you set off

- you **MUST** be able to see, so clear all snow and ice from all your windows
- you **MUST** ensure that lights are clean and number plates are clearly visible and legible
- make sure the mirrors are clear and the windows are demisted thoroughly
- remove all snow that might fall off into the path of other road users
- check your planned route is clear of delays and that no further snowfalls or severe weather are predicted.

Laws **CUR reg 30** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/30/made>), **RVL R reg 23** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/23/made>), **VERA sect 43** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/section/43>) & **RV(DRM)R reg 11** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2001/561/regulation/11/made>)



Rule 229: Make sure your windscreen is completely clear

## Rule 230

**When driving** in icy or snowy weather

- drive with care, even if the roads have been treated
- keep well back from the road user in front as stopping distances can be ten times greater than on dry roads
- take care when overtaking vehicles spreading salt or other de-icer, particularly if you are riding a motorcycle or cycle
- watch out for snowploughs which may throw out snow on either side. Do not overtake them unless the lane you intend to use has been cleared
- be prepared for the road conditions to change over relatively short distances
- listen to travel bulletins and take note of variable message signs that may provide information about weather, road and traffic conditions ahead.

## Rule 231

**Drive extremely carefully** when the roads are icy. Avoid sudden actions as these could cause



loss of control. You should

- drive at a slow speed in as high a gear as possible; accelerate and brake very gently
- drive particularly slowly on bends where loss of control is more likely. Brake progressively on the straight before you reach a bend. Having slowed down, steer smoothly round the bend, avoiding sudden actions
- check your grip on the road surface when there is snow or ice by choosing a safe place to brake gently. If the steering feels unresponsive this may indicate ice and your vehicle losing its grip on the road. When travelling on ice, tyres make virtually no noise.

Windy weather (rules 232 to 233), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 232

High-sided vehicles are most affected by windy weather, but strong gusts can also blow a car, cyclist, motorcyclist or horse rider off course. This can happen on open stretches of road exposed to strong crosswinds, or when passing bridges or gaps in hedges.

## Rule 233

In very windy weather your vehicle may be affected by turbulence created by large vehicles. Motorcyclists are particularly affected, so keep well back from them when they are overtaking a high-sided vehicle.

Fog (rules 234 to 236), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 234

**Before entering fog** check your mirrors then slow down. If the word 'Fog' is shown on a roadside signal but the road is clear, be prepared for a bank of fog or drifting patchy fog ahead. Even if it seems to be clearing, you can suddenly find yourself in thick fog.

## Rule 235

**When driving in fog** you should

- use your lights as required (see Rule 226)
- keep a safe distance behind the vehicle in front. Rear lights can give a false sense of security
- be able to pull up well within the distance you can see clearly. This is particularly important on motorways and dual carriageways, as vehicles are travelling faster
- use your windscreen wipers and demisters
- beware of other drivers not using headlights
- not accelerate to get away from a vehicle which is too close behind you
- check your mirrors before you slow down. Then use your brakes so that your brake lights warn drivers behind you that you are slowing down
- stop in the correct position at a junction with limited visibility and listen for traffic. When you are sure it is safe to emerge, do so positively and do not hesitate in a position that puts you

directly in the path of approaching vehicles.

## Rule 236

You **MUST NOT** use front or rear fog lights unless visibility is seriously reduced (see Rule 226) as they dazzle other road users and can obscure your brake lights. You **MUST** switch them off when visibility improves.

Law **RVL** regs 25 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/25/made>) & 27 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/27/made>)

Hot weather (rule 237), Show this section

## Rule 237

Keep your vehicle well ventilated to avoid drowsiness. Be aware that the road surface may become soft or if it rains after a dry spell it may become slippery. These conditions could affect your steering and braking. If you are dazzled by bright sunlight, slow down and if necessary, stop.

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Waiting and parking (238 to 252)

Rules for waiting and parking, including rules on parking at night and decriminalised parking enforcement.

Show all sections

General (rule 238), Show this section

### Rule 238

You **MUST NOT** wait or park on yellow lines during the times of operation shown on nearby time plates (or zone entry signs if in a Controlled Parking Zone) – see ‘Traffic signs’ (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>) and ‘Road markings’ (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>). Double yellow lines indicate a prohibition of waiting at any time even if there are no upright signs. You **MUST NOT** wait or park, or stop to set down and pick up passengers, on school entrance markings (see ‘Road markings’ (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)) when upright signs indicate a prohibition of stopping.

**Law RTRA sects 5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & **8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

Parking (rules 239 to 247), Show this section

### Rule 239

Use off-street parking areas, or bays marked out with white lines on the road as parking places, wherever possible. If you have to stop on the roadside:

- do not park facing against the traffic flow
- stop as close as you can to the side
- do not stop too close to a vehicle displaying a Blue Badge: remember, the occupant may

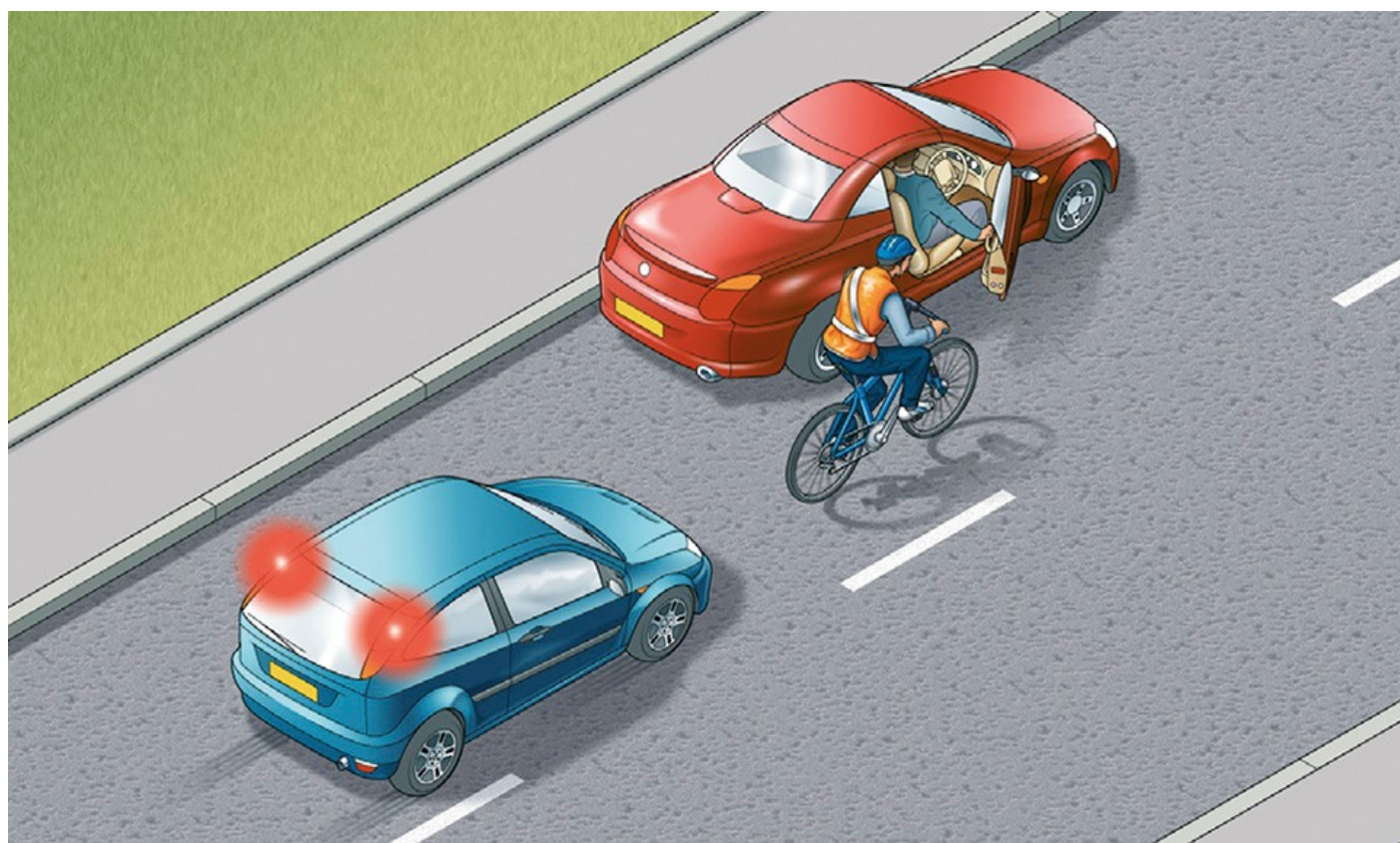
need more room to get in or out

- you **MUST** switch off the engine, headlights and fog lights
- you **MUST** apply the handbrake before leaving the vehicle
- you **MUST** ensure you do not hit anyone when you open your door. Check for cyclists or other traffic
- it is safer for your passengers (especially children) to get out of the vehicle on the side next to the kerb
- put all valuables out of sight and make sure your vehicle is secure
- lock your vehicle.

Before using a hand-held device to help you to park, you **MUST** make sure it is safe to do so. Then, you should move the vehicle into the parking space in the safest way, and by the shortest route possible.

When you use a hand-held device to help you to park, you **MUST** remain in control of the vehicle at all times. Do not use the hand-held device for anything else while you are using it to help you park, and do not put anyone in danger. Use the hand-held device according to the manufacturer's instructions.

**Laws** CUR regs 98 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/98/made>), 105 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/105/made>), 107 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/107/made>) & 110 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2018/592/regulation/2/made#f00003>), RVLR reg 27 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/27/made>) & RTA 1988 sect 42 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/42>)



Rule 239: Check before opening your door

## Rule 240

You **MUST NOT** stop or park on:

- the carriageway or the hard shoulder of a motorway except in an emergency (see Rule 270 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule270>))
- a pedestrian crossing, including the area marked by the zig-zag lines (see Rule 191 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>))
- a clearway (see 'Traffic signs' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>))
- taxi bays as indicated by upright signs and markings
- an Urban Clearway within its hours of operation, except to pick up or set down passengers (see 'Traffic signs' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>))
- a road marked with double white lines, even when a broken white line is on your side of the road, except to pick up or set down passengers, or to load or unload goods
- a tram or cycle lane during its period of operation
- a cycle track
- red lines, in the case of specially designated 'red routes', unless otherwise indicated by signs. Any vehicle may enter a bus lane to stop, load or unload where this is not prohibited (see Rule 141 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule141>)).

**Laws** MT(E&W)R regs 7 & 9 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/contents/made>), MT(S)R regs 6 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/6/made>) & 8 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/8/made>), ZPPPCRGD regs 18 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/18/made>) & 20 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/regulation/20/made>), RTRA sects 5 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>), 6 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/6>) & 8 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>), TSRGD regs 10 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>), 26 & 27 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/part/1/crossheading/road-markings/made>), RTA 1988 sects 21(1) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/21>) & 36 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>)

## Rule 241

You **MUST NOT** park in parking spaces reserved for specific users, such as Blue Badge holders, residents or motorcycles, unless entitled to do so.

**Laws** CSDPA sect 21 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1970/44/section/21>) & RTRA sects 5 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & 8 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

## Rule 242

You **MUST NOT** leave your vehicle or trailer in a dangerous position or where it causes any unnecessary obstruction of the road.

**Laws** RTA 1988 sect 22 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/22>) & CUR reg 103 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/103/made>)

## Rule 243

## **DO NOT** stop or park:

- near a school entrance
- anywhere you would prevent access for Emergency Services
- at or near a bus or tram stop or taxi rank
- on the approach to a level crossing/tramway crossing
- opposite or within 10 metres (32 feet) of a junction, except in an authorised parking space
- near the brow of a hill or hump bridge
- opposite a traffic island or (if this would cause an obstruction) another parked vehicle
- where you would force other traffic to enter a tram lane
- where the kerb has been lowered to help wheelchair users and powered mobility vehicles
- in front of an entrance to a property
- on a bend
- where you would obstruct cyclists' use of cycle facilities

**except** when forced to do so by stationary traffic.

## **Rule 244**

You **MUST NOT** park partially or wholly on the pavement in London, and should not do so elsewhere unless signs permit it. Parking on the pavement can obstruct and seriously inconvenience pedestrians, people in wheelchairs or with visual impairments and people with prams or pushchairs.

Law GL(GP)A sect 15 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukla/1974/24/section/15>)

## **Rule 245**

**Controlled Parking Zones.** The zone entry signs indicate the times when the waiting restrictions within the zone are in force. Parking may be allowed in some places at other times. Otherwise parking will be within separately signed and marked bays.

## **Rule 246**

**Goods vehicles.** Vehicles with a maximum laden weight of over 7.5 tonnes (including any trailer) **MUST NOT** be parked on a verge, pavement or any land situated between carriageways, without police permission. The only exception is when parking is essential for loading and unloading, in which case the vehicle **MUST NOT** be left unattended.

Law RTA 1988 sect 19 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/19>)

## **Rule 247**

**Loading and unloading.** Do not load or unload where there are yellow markings on the kerb and upright signs advise restrictions are in place (see 'Road markings' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)). This may be permitted where parking is otherwise restricted. On red routes, specially marked and signed bays indicate where and when loading and unloading is permitted.

Law RTRA sects 5 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & 8

(<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

Parking at night (rules 248 to 252), Show this section

## Rule 248

You **MUST NOT** park on a road at night facing against the direction of the traffic flow unless in a recognised parking space.

Laws **CUR reg 101** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/101/made>) & **RVLRL reg 24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/24/made>)

## Rule 249

All vehicles **MUST** display parking lights when parked on a road or a lay-by on a road with a speed limit greater than 30 mph (48 km/h).

Law **RVLRL reg 24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/24/made>)

## Rule 250

Cars, goods vehicles not exceeding 2500 kg laden weight, invalid carriages, motorcycles and pedal cycles may be parked without lights on a road (or lay-by) with a speed limit of 30 mph (48 km/h) or less if they are:

- at least 10 metres (32 feet) away from any junction, close to the kerb and facing in the direction of the traffic flow
- in a recognised parking place or lay-by.

Other vehicles and trailers, and all vehicles with projecting loads, **MUST NOT** be left on a road at night without lights.

Laws **RVLRL reg 24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/24/made>) & **CUR reg 82(7)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/82/made>)

## Rule 251

**Parking in fog.** It is especially dangerous to park on the road in fog. If it is unavoidable, leave your parking lights or sidelights on.

## Rule 252

**Parking on hills.** If you park on a hill you should:

- park close to the kerb and apply the handbrake firmly
- select a forward gear and turn your steering wheel away from the kerb when facing uphill
- select reverse gear and turn your steering wheel towards the kerb when facing downhill
- use 'park' if your car has an automatic gearbox.



Rule 252: Turn your wheels away from the kerb when parking facing uphill. Turn them towards the kerb when parking facing downhill

Decriminalised Parking Enforcement (DPE), Show this section

DPE is becoming increasingly common as more authorities take on this role. The local traffic authority assumes responsibility for enforcing many parking contraventions in place of the police. Further details on DPE may be found at the following websites:

Traffic Penalty Tribunal (<http://www.trafficpenaltytribunal.gov.uk>) (outside London)

London Tribunals (<http://www.londontribunals.gov.uk>) (inside London)





1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Motorways (253 to 273)

Rules for motorways, including rules for signals, joining the motorway, driving on the motorway, lane discipline, overtaking, stopping and leaving the motorway.

Many other Rules apply to motorway driving, either wholly or in part: Rules 46 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46#rule46>), 57 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule57>), 83 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule83>) to 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>), 130 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule130>) to 134 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule134>), 139 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule139>), 144 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule144>), 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>) to 151 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule151>), 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), 161 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule161>), 219 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule219>), 221 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule221>) to 222 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule222>), 225 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule225>), 226 to 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>), 274 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>) to 278 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule278>), 280 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule280>) and 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>) to 290 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule290>).

Show all sections

General (rules 253 to 254), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 253

**Prohibited vehicles.** Motorways **MUST NOT** be used by pedestrians, holders of provisional motorcycle or car licences, riders of motorcycles under 50 cc, cyclists, horse riders, certain slow-moving vehicles and those carrying oversized loads (except by special permission), agricultural vehicles, and powered wheelchairs/powering mobility scooters (see Rules 36 to 46

(<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46#rule36>) inclusive).

From 4 June 2018 provisional licence holders may drive on the motorway if they are accompanied by an approved driving instructor and are driving a car displaying red L plates (D plates in Wales), that's fitted with dual controls.

**Laws** **HA 1980 sects 16, 17** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1980/66/part/II/crossheading/special-roads>) & **sched 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1980/66/schedule/4>), **MT(E&W)R regs 3(d), 4 & 11** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/contents/made>), **MT(E&W)(A)R** ([http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2004/3258/pdfs/uksi\\_20043258\\_en.pdf](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2004/3258/pdfs/uksi_20043258_en.pdf)), **R(S)A sects 7, 8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/part/II/crossheading/special-roads>) & **sched 3** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/schedule/3>), **RTRA sects 17(2) & (3)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/17>), & **MT(S)R reg 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/10/made>)

## Rule 254

Traffic on motorways usually travels faster than on other roads, so you have less time to react. It is especially important to use your mirrors earlier and look much further ahead than you would on other roads.

Motorway signals (rules 255 to 258), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 255

Motorway signals (see 'Light signals controlling traffic (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/light-signals-controlling-traffic>)') are used to warn you of a danger ahead. For example, there may be an incident, fog, a spillage or road workers on the carriageway which you may not immediately be able to see.

## Rule 256

Signals situated on the central reservation apply to all lanes. On very busy stretches, signals may be overhead with a separate signal for each lane.

## Rule 257

**Amber flashing lights.** These warn of a hazard ahead. The signal may show a temporary maximum speed limit, lanes that are closed or a message such as 'Fog'. Adjust your speed and look out for the danger until you pass a signal which is not flashing or one that gives the 'All clear' sign and you are sure it is safe to increase your speed.

## Rule 258

**Red flashing lights.** If red lights flash on a signal and a red “X” is showing, you **MUST NOT** drive in the lane shown as closed beyond the signal. This applies until you pass another signal indicating that the lane is no longer closed, by displaying the word “End” or a speed limit sign and you are sure that it is safe to proceed.

**Red flashing lights.** If red lights flash on a signal in the central reservation or on the side of the road and lane closed sign is showing, you **MUST NOT** go beyond the signal in any lane.

**Laws RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD reg 3** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2016/362/schedule/3/made>) and **sch15** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2016/362/schedule/15/made>)

[Joining the motorway \(rule 259\), Show this section](#)

## Rule 259

**Joining the motorway.** When you join the motorway you will normally approach it from a road on the left (a slip road) or from an adjoining motorway. You should

- give priority to traffic already on the motorway
- check the traffic on the motorway and match your speed to fit safely into the traffic flow in the left-hand lane
- not cross solid white lines that separate lanes or use the hard shoulder
- stay on the slip road if it continues as an extra lane on the motorway
- remain in the left-hand lane long enough to adjust to the speed of traffic before considering overtaking.

[On the motorway \(rules 260 to 263\), Show this section](#)

## Rule 260

When you can see well ahead and the road conditions are good, you should

- drive at a steady cruising speed which you and your vehicle can handle safely and is within the speed limit (see the Speed limits table (<https://www.gov.uk/speed-limits>))
- keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front and increase the gap on wet or icy roads, or in fog (see Rules 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>) and 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>)).

## Rule 261

You **MUST NOT** exceed 70 mph (112 km/h), or the maximum speed limit permitted for your vehicle (see Speed limits table (<https://www.gov.uk/speed-limits>)). If a lower speed limit is in force, either permanently or temporarily, at road works for example, you **MUST NOT** exceed the lower limit. On some motorways, mandatory motorway signals (which display the speed within a red ring) are used to vary the maximum speed limit to improve traffic flow. You **MUST NOT** exceed this speed

limit.

**Law RTRA sects 17** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/17>), **86** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/86>), **89** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/89>) & **sched 6** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/schedule/6>)

## Rule 262

The monotony of driving on a motorway can make you feel sleepy. To minimise the risk, follow the advice in Rule 91 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule91>).

## Rule 263

You **MUST NOT** reverse, cross the central reservation, or drive against the traffic flow. If you have missed your exit, or have taken the wrong route, carry on to the next exit.

**Laws MT(E&W)R regs 6, 8 & 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/contents/made>), & **MT(S)R regs 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/4/made>), **5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/5/made>), **7** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/7/made>) & **9** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/9/made>)

Lane discipline (rules 264 to 266), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 264

You should always drive in the left-hand lane when the road ahead is clear. If you are overtaking a number of slower-moving vehicles, you should return to the left-hand lane as soon as you are safely past. Slow-moving or speed-restricted vehicles should always remain in the left-hand lane of the carriageway unless overtaking. You **MUST NOT** drive on the hard shoulder except in an emergency or if directed to do so by the police, traffic officers in uniform or by signs.

**Laws MT(E&W)R regs 5, 9 & 16(1)(a)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/contents/made>), **MT(S)R regs 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/4/made>), **8** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/8/made>) & **14(1)(a)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/14/made>), & **RTA 1988 sects 35** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/35>) & **186** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/186>) as amended by **TMA sect 6** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/18/section/6>)

## Rule 265

The right-hand lane of a motorway with three or more lanes **MUST NOT** be used (except in prescribed circumstances) if you are driving

- any vehicle drawing a trailer
- a goods vehicle with a maximum laden weight exceeding 3.5 tonnes but not exceeding 7.5 tonnes, which is required to be fitted with a speed limiter
- a goods vehicle with a maximum laden weight exceeding 7.5 tonnes
- a passenger vehicle with a maximum laden weight exceeding 7.5 tonnes constructed or

- adapted to carry more than eight seated passengers in addition to the driver
- a passenger vehicle with a maximum laden weight not exceeding 7.5 tonnes which is constructed or adapted to carry more than eight seated passengers in addition to the driver, which is required to be fitted with a speed limiter.

Laws [MT\(E&W\)R reg 12](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1982/1163/contents/made) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1982/1163/contents/made>), [MT\(E&W\)\(A\)R](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2004/3258/pdfs/ukxi_20043258_en.pdf) ([http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2004/3258/pdfs/ukxi\\_20043258\\_en.pdf](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2004/3258/pdfs/ukxi_20043258_en.pdf)), [MT\(S\)R reg 11](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1995/2507/regulation/11/made) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1995/2507/regulation/11/made>) & [MT\(S\)\(A\)R](http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ssi/2004/53/contents/made) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ssi/2004/53/contents/made>)

## Rule 266

**Approaching a junction.** Look well ahead for signals or signs. Direction signs may be placed over the road. If you need to change lanes, do so in good time. At some junctions a lane may lead directly off the motorway. Only get in that lane if you wish to go in the direction indicated on the overhead signs.

Overtaking (rules 267 to 269), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 267

Do not overtake unless you are sure it is safe and legal to do so. Overtake only on the right. You should

- check your mirrors
- take time to judge the speeds correctly
- make sure that the lane you will be joining is sufficiently clear ahead and behind
- take a quick sideways glance into the blind spot area to verify the position of a vehicle that may have disappeared from your view in the mirror
- remember that traffic may be coming up behind you very quickly. Check all your mirrors carefully. Look out for motorcyclists. When it is safe to do so, signal in plenty of time, then move out
- ensure you do not cut in on the vehicle you have overtaken
- be especially careful at night and in poor visibility when it is harder to judge speed and distance.

## Rule 268

Do not overtake on the left or move to a lane on your left to overtake. In congested conditions, where adjacent lanes of traffic are moving at similar speeds, traffic in left-hand lanes may sometimes be moving faster than traffic to the right. In these conditions you may keep up with the traffic in your lane even if this means passing traffic in the lane to your right. Do not weave in and out of lanes to overtake.

## Rule 269

**Hard shoulder.** You **MUST NOT** use the hard shoulder for overtaking. In areas where an Active Traffic Management (ATM) Scheme is in force, the hard shoulder may be used as a running lane. You will know when you can use this because a speed limit sign will be shown above all open

lanes, including the hard shoulder. A red cross or blank sign above the hard shoulder means that you **MUST NOT** drive on the hard shoulder except in an emergency or breakdown. Emergency refuge areas have also been built into these areas for use in cases of emergency or breakdown.

Laws MT(E&W)R regs 5, 5A & 9 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/contents/made>), & MT(S)R regs 4 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/4/made>) & 8 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/8/made>)



Rule 269: Overhead gantry showing red cross over hard shoulder

Stopping (rules 270 to 271), Show this section

## Rule 270

You **MUST NOT** stop on the carriageway, hard shoulder, slip road, central reservation or verge except in an emergency, or when told to do so by the police, traffic officers in uniform, an emergency sign or by flashing red light signals. Do not stop on the hard shoulder to either make or receive mobile phone calls.

Laws MT(E&W)R regs 5A, 7, 9, 10 & 16 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/contents/made>), MT(S)R regs 6(1) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/6/made>), 8 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/8/made>), 9 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/9/made>) & 14 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/regulation/14/made>), PRA sect 41 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/30/section/41>) & sched 5(8) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/30/schedule/5>), & RTA 1988 sects 35 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/35>) & 163 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/163>) as amended by TMA sect 6 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/18>)

/section/6)

## Rule 271

You **MUST NOT** pick up or set down anyone, or walk on a motorway, except in an emergency.

Laws **RTRA** sect 17 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/17>) & **MT(E&W)R** reg 15 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1982/1163/contents/made>)

Leaving the motorway (rules 272 to 273), Show this section

## Rule 272

Unless signs indicate that a lane leads directly off the motorway, you will normally leave the motorway by a slip road on your left. You should

- watch for the signs letting you know you are getting near your exit
- move into the left-hand lane well before reaching your exit
- signal left in good time and reduce your speed on the slip road as necessary.

## Rule 273

On leaving the motorway or using a link road between motorways, your speed may be higher than you realise - 50 mph may feel like 30 mph. Check your speedometer and adjust your speed accordingly. Some slip-roads and link roads have sharp bends, so you will need to slow down.



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Breakdowns and incidents (274 to 287)

Rules for breakdowns and incidents, including rules for motorways, obstructions, incidents, incidents involving dangerous goods and documents.

[Show all sections](#)

[Breakdowns \(rule 274\), Show this section](#)

### Rule 274

If your vehicle breaks down, think first of all other road users and

- get your vehicle off the road if possible
- warn other traffic by using your hazard warning lights if your vehicle is causing an obstruction
- help other road users see you by wearing light-coloured or fluorescent clothing in daylight and reflective clothing at night or in poor visibility
- put a warning triangle on the road at least 45 metres (147 feet) behind your broken-down vehicle on the same side of the road, or use other permitted warning devices if you have them. Always take great care when placing or retrieving them, but never use them on motorways
- if possible, keep your sidelights on if it is dark or visibility is poor
- do not stand (or let anybody else stand) between your vehicle and oncoming traffic
- at night or in poor visibility do not stand where you will prevent other road users seeing your lights

[Additional rules for motorways \(rules 275 to 278\), Show this section](#)

### Rule 275



If your vehicle develops a problem, leave the motorway at the next exit or pull into a service area. If you cannot do so, you should:

- pull on to the hard shoulder and stop as far to the left as possible, with your wheels turned to the left
- try to stop near an emergency telephone (situated at approximately one-mile intervals along the hard shoulder)
- leave the vehicle by the left-hand door and ensure your passengers do the same. You **MUST** leave any animals in the vehicle or, in an emergency, keep them under proper control on the verge. Never attempt to place a warning triangle on a motorway
- do not put yourself in danger by attempting even simple repairs
- ensure that passengers keep away from the carriageway and hard shoulder, and that children are kept under control
- walk to an emergency telephone on your side of the carriageway (follow the arrows on the posts at the back of the hard shoulder) – the telephone is free of charge and connects directly to an operator. Use these in preference to a mobile phone (see Rule 283). Always face the traffic when you speak on the phone
- give full details to the operator; also inform them if you are a vulnerable motorist such as disabled, older or travelling alone
- return and wait near your vehicle (well away from the carriageway and hard shoulder)
- if you feel at risk from another person, return to your vehicle by a left-hand door and lock all doors. Leave your vehicle again as soon as you feel this danger has passed.

Laws **MT(E&W)R reg 14** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1982/1163/contents/made>) & **MT(S)R reg 12** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1995/2507/regulation/12/made>)



Rule 275: Keep well back from the hard shoulder

## Rule 276

Before you rejoin the carriageway after a breakdown, build up speed on the hard shoulder and watch for a safe gap in the traffic. Be aware that other vehicles may be stationary on the hard shoulder.

## Rule 277

If you cannot get your vehicle onto the hard shoulder

- do not attempt to place any warning device on the carriageway
- switch on your hazard warning lights
- leave your vehicle only when you can safely get clear of the carriageway.

## Rule 278

**Disabled drivers.** If you have a disability which prevents you from following the above advice you should

- stay in your vehicle
- switch on your hazard warning lights
- display a 'Help' pennant or, if you have a car or mobile telephone, contact the emergency services and be prepared to advise them of your location.

Obstructions (rules 279 to 280), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 279

If anything falls from your vehicle (or any other vehicle) on to the road, stop and retrieve it only if it is safe to do so.

## Rule 280

**Motorways.** On a motorway do not try to remove the obstruction yourself. Stop at the next emergency telephone and call for help.

Incidents (rules 281 to 283), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 281

**Warning signs or flashing lights.** If you see or hear emergency or incident support vehicles in the distance, be aware there may be an incident ahead (see Rule 219 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule219>)). Police officers and traffic officers may be required to work in the carriageway, for example dealing with debris, collisions or conducting rolling road blocks. Police officers will use rear-facing flashing red and blue lights and traffic officers will use rear-facing flashing red and amber lights in these situations. Watch out for such signals, slow down and be prepared to stop. You **MUST** follow any directions given by police officers or traffic officers as to whether you can safely pass the incident or blockage.

**Laws RTA 1988 sects 35 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/35>) & 163 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/163>) as amended by TMA sect 6 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/18/section/6>)**

## Rule 282

When passing the scene of an incident or crash do not be distracted or slow down unnecessarily (for example if an incident is on the other side of a dual carriageway). This may cause a collision or traffic congestion, but see Rule 283, below.

## Rule 283

If you are involved in a crash or stop to give assistance

- use your hazard warning lights to warn other traffic
- ask drivers to switch off their engines and stop smoking
- arrange for the emergency services to be called immediately with full details of the incident location and any casualties (on a motorway, use the emergency telephone which allows easy location by the emergency services. If you use a mobile phone, first make sure you have identified your location from the marker posts on the side of the hard shoulder)
- move uninjured people away from the vehicles to safety; on a motorway this should, if possible, be well away from the traffic, the hard shoulder and the central reservation
- do not move injured people from their vehicles unless they are in immediate danger from fire or explosion
- do not remove a motorcyclist's helmet unless it is essential to do so
- be prepared to give first aid (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-7-first-aid-on-the-road>)
- stay at the scene until emergency services arrive.

If you are involved in any other medical emergency on the motorway you should contact the emergency services in the same way.

Incidents involving dangerous goods (rules 284 to 285), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 284

Vehicles carrying dangerous goods in packages will be marked with plain orange reflective plates. Road tankers and vehicles carrying tank containers of dangerous goods will have hazard warning plates (see 'Vehicle markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/vehicle-markings>)').

## Rule 285

If an incident involves a vehicle containing dangerous goods, follow the advice in Rule 283 and, in particular

- switch off engines and **DO NOT SMOKE**
- keep well away from the vehicle and do not be tempted to try to rescue casualties as you yourself could become one

- call the emergency services and give as much information as possible about the labels and markings on the vehicle. **DO NOT** use a mobile phone close to a vehicle carrying flammable loads.

Documentation (rules 286 to 287), Show this section

## Rule 286

If you are involved in a collision which causes damage or injury to any other person, vehicle, animal or property, you **MUST**

- stop
- give your own and the vehicle owner's name and address, and the registration number of the vehicle, to anyone having reasonable grounds for requiring them
- if you do not give your name and address at the time of the collision, report it to the police as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any case within 24 hours.

**Law RTA 1988 sect 170** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/170>)

## Rule 287

If another person is injured and you do not produce your insurance certificate at the time of the crash to a police officer or to anyone having reasonable grounds to request it, you **MUST**

- report it to the police as soon as possible and in any case within 24 hours
- produce your insurance certificate for the police within seven days.

**Law RTA 1988 sect 170** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/170>)

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Road works, level crossings and tramways (288 to 307)

Rules for road works (including on high-speed roads), level crossings and tramways.

Show all sections

Road works (rule 288), Show this section

### Rule 288

When the 'Road Works Ahead' sign is displayed, you will need to be more watchful and look for additional signs providing more specific instructions. Observe all signs - they are there for your safety and the safety of road workers.

- You **MUST NOT** exceed any temporary maximum speed limit.
- Use your mirrors and get into the correct lane for your vehicle in good time and as signs direct.
- Do not switch lanes to overtake queuing traffic.
- Take extra care near cyclists and motorcyclists as they are vulnerable to skidding on grit, mud or other debris at road works.
- Where lanes are restricted due to road works, merge in turn (see Rule 134 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule134>)).
- Do not drive through an area marked off by traffic cones.
- Watch out for traffic entering or leaving the works area, but do not be distracted by what is going on there. Concentrate on the road ahead, not the road works.
- Bear in mind that the road ahead may be obstructed by the works or by slow moving or stationary traffic.
- Keep a safe distance - there could be queues in front.

## Law **RTRA** sect 16 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/16>)

Additional rules for high-speed roads (rules 289 to 290), [Show this section](#)

### Rule 289

Take special care on motorways and other high-speed dual carriageways.

- One or more lanes may be closed to traffic and a lower speed limit may apply.
- Works vehicles that are slow moving or stationary with a large 'Keep Left' or 'Keep Right' sign on the back are sometimes used to close lanes for repairs, and a flashing light arrow may also be used to make the works vehicle more conspicuous from a distance and give earlier warning to drivers that they need to move over to the next lane.
- Check mirrors, slow down and change lanes if necessary.
- Keep a safe distance from the vehicle in front (see Rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>)).

### Rule 290

Contraflow systems mean that you may be travelling in a narrower lane than normal and with no permanent barrier between you and oncoming traffic. The hard shoulder may be used for traffic, but be aware that there may be broken-down vehicles ahead of you. Keep a good distance from the vehicle ahead and observe any temporary speed limits.

Level crossings (rules 291 to 299), [Show this section](#)

### Rule 291

A level crossing is where a road crosses a railway or tramway line. Approach and cross it with care. Never drive onto a crossing until the road is clear on the other side and do not get too close to the car in front. Never stop or park on, or near, a crossing.

### Rule 292

**Overhead electric lines.** It is dangerous to touch overhead electric lines. You **MUST** obey the safe height warning road signs and you should not continue forward onto the railway if your vehicle touches any height barrier or bells. The clearance available is usually 5 metres (16 feet 6 inches) but may be lower.

Laws **RTA** 1988 sect 36 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD** reg 17(5) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2002/3113/regulation/17/made>)

### Rule 293

**Controlled Crossings.** Most crossings have traffic light signals with a steady amber light, twin flashing red stop lights (see 'Light signals controlling traffic' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/light-signals-controlling-traffic>) and 'Traffic signs' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)) and an audible alarm for pedestrians. They may have full, half or no barriers.

- You **MUST** always obey the flashing red stop lights.

- You **MUST** stop behind the white line across the road.
- Keep going if you have already crossed the white line when the amber light comes on.
- Do not reverse onto or over a controlled crossing.
- You **MUST** wait if a train goes by and the red lights continue to flash. This means another train will be passing soon.
- Only cross when the lights go off and barriers open.
- Never zig-zag around half-barriers, they lower automatically because a train is approaching.
- At crossings where there are no barriers, a train is approaching when the lights show.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **40** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/40/made>)



Rule 293: Stop when the traffic lights show

## Rule 294

**Railway telephones.** If you are driving a large or slow-moving vehicle, a long, low vehicle with a risk of grounding, or herding animals, a train could arrive before you are clear of the crossing. You **MUST** obey any sign instructing you to use the railway telephone to obtain permission to cross. You **MUST** also telephone when clear of the crossing if requested to do so.

Laws **RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **16(1)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/16/made>)

## Rule 295

**Crossings without traffic lights.** Vehicles should stop and wait at the barrier or gate when it

begins to close and not cross until the barrier or gate opens.

## Rule 296

**User-operated gates or barriers.** Some crossings have 'Stop' signs and small red and green lights. You **MUST NOT** cross when the red light is showing, only cross if the green light is on. If crossing with a vehicle, you should

- open the gates or barriers on both sides of the crossing
- check that the green light is still on and cross quickly
- close the gates or barriers when you are clear of the crossing.

**Laws RTA 1988 sect 36** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/36>) & **TSRGD regs 10** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/10/made>) & **52(2)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/regulation/52/made>)

## Rule 297

If there are no lights, follow the procedure in Rule 296. Stop, look both ways and listen before you cross. If there is a railway telephone, always use it to contact the signal operator to make sure it is safe to cross. Inform the signal operator again when you are clear of the crossing.

## Rule 298

**Open crossings.** These have no gates, barriers, attendant or traffic lights but will have a 'Give Way' sign. You should look both ways, listen and make sure there is no train coming before you cross.

## Rule 299

**Incidents and breakdowns.** If your vehicle breaks down, or if you have an incident on a crossing you should

- get everyone out of the vehicle and clear of the crossing immediately
- use a railway telephone if available to tell the signal operator. Follow the instructions you are given
- move the vehicle clear of the crossing if there is time before a train arrives. If the alarm sounds, or the amber light comes on, leave the vehicle and get clear of the crossing immediately.

Tramways (rules 300 to 307), [Show this section](#)

## Rule 300

You **MUST NOT** enter a road, lane or other route reserved for trams. Take extra care where trams run along the road. You should avoid driving directly on top of the rails and should take care where trams leave the main carriageway to enter the reserved route, to ensure you do not follow them. The width taken up by trams is often shown by tram lanes marked by white lines, yellow dots or by a different type of road surface. Diamond-shaped signs and white light signals give instructions to tram drivers only.



**Law RTRA sects 5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & 8  
(<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

## Rule 301

Take extra care where the track crosses from one side of the road to the other and where the road narrows and the tracks come close to the kerb. Tram drivers usually have their own traffic signals and may be permitted to move when you are not. Always give way to trams. Do not try to race or overtake them or pass them on the inside, unless they are at tram stops or stopped by tram signals and there is a designated tram lane for you to pass.

## Rule 302

You **MUST NOT** park your vehicle where it would get in the way of trams or where it would force other drivers to do so. Do not stop on any part of a tram track, except in a designated bay where this has been provided alongside and clear of the track. When doing so, ensure that all parts of your vehicle are outside the delineated tram path. Remember that a tram cannot steer round an obstruction.

**Law RTRA sects 5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & 8  
(<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

## Rule 303

**Tram stops.** Where the tram stops at a platform, either in the middle or at the side of the road, you **MUST** follow the route shown by the road signs and markings. At stops without platforms you **MUST NOT** drive between a tram and the left-hand kerb when a tram has stopped to pick up passengers. If there is no alternative route signed, do not overtake the tram - wait until it moves off.

**Law RTRA sects 5** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/5>) & 8  
(<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/section/8>)

## Rule 304

Look out for pedestrians, especially children, running to catch a tram approaching a stop.

## Rule 305

Always give priority to trams, especially when they signal to pull away from stops, unless it would be unsafe to do so. Remember that they may be carrying large numbers of standing passengers who could be injured if the tram had to make an emergency stop. Look out for people getting off a bus or tram and crossing the road.

## Rule 306

All road users, but particularly cyclists and motorcyclists, should take extra care when driving or riding close to or crossing the tracks, especially if the rails are wet. You should take particular care when crossing the rails at shallow angles, on bends and at junctions. It is safest to cross the tracks directly at right angles. Other road users should be aware that cyclists and motorcyclists may need more space to cross the tracks safely.

## Rule 307

**Overhead electric lines.** Tramway overhead wires are normally 5.8 metres above any carriageway, but can be lower. You should ensure that you have sufficient clearance between the wire and your vehicle (including any load you are carrying) before driving under an overhead wire. Drivers of vehicles with extending cranes, booms, tipping apparatus or other types of variable height equipment should ensure that the equipment is fully lowered. Where overhead wires are set lower than 5.8 metres, these will be indicated by height clearance markings - similar to 'low bridge' signs. The height clearances on these plates should be carefully noted and observed. If you are in any doubt as to whether your vehicle will pass safely under the wires, you should always contact the local police or the tramway operator. Never take a chance as this can be extremely hazardous.

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

## The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

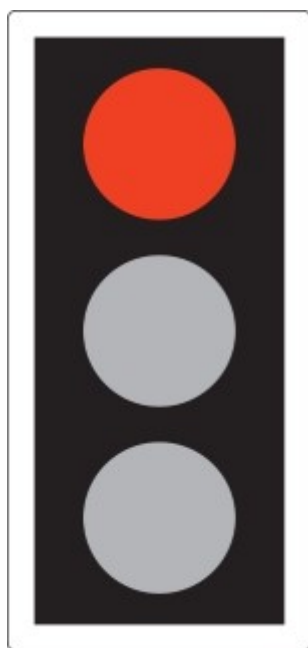
### Light signals controlling traffic

Light signals used to control traffic, including traffic light signals, flashing red lights, motorway signals and lane control signals.

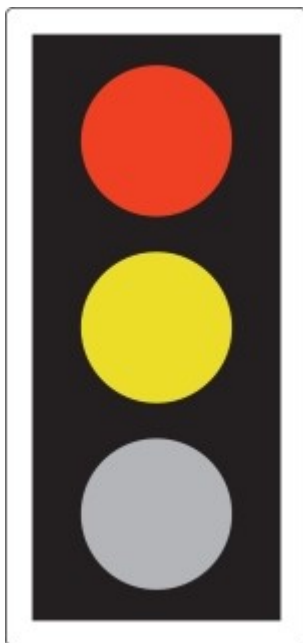
Download 'Light signals controlling traffic' (PDF, 80KB) (<https://assets.digital.cabinet-office.gov.uk/media/560aa3f9e5274a036900001c/the-highway-code-light-signals-controlling-traffic.pdf>)

Hide all sections

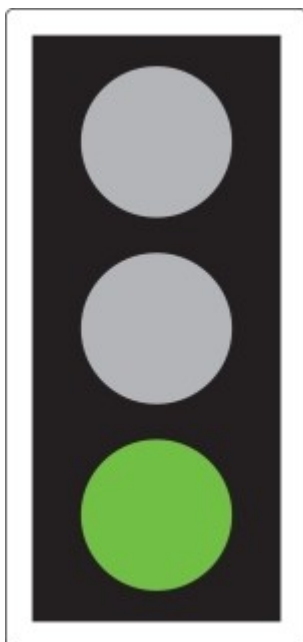
Traffic light signals, Hide this section



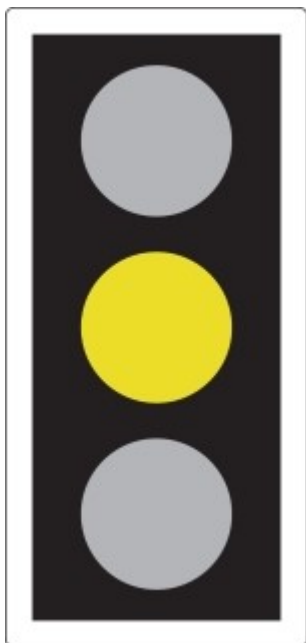
RED means 'Stop'. Wait behind the stop line on the carriageway



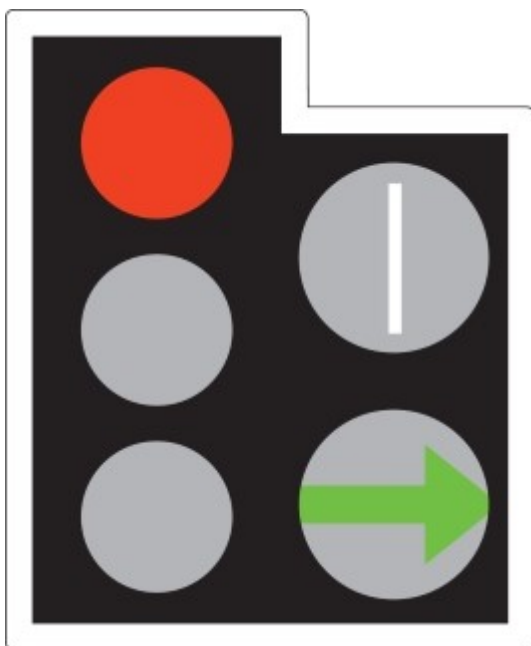
RED AND AMBER also means 'Stop'. Do not pass through or start until GREEN shows



GREEN means you may go on if the way is clear. Take special care if you intend to turn left or right and give way to pedestrians who are crossing

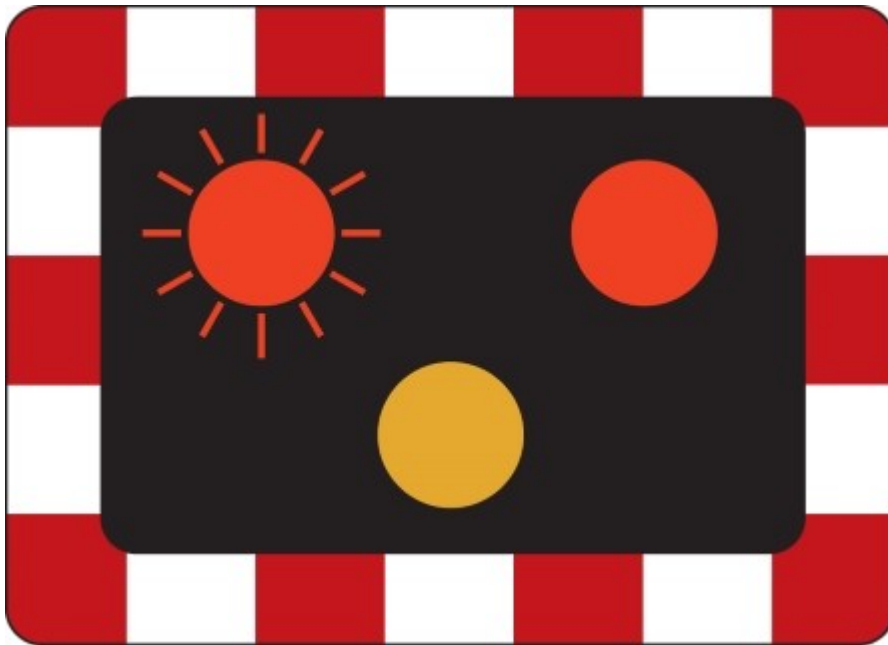


AMBER means 'Stop' at the stop line. You may go on only if the AMBER appears after you have crossed the stop line or are so close to it that to pull up might cause an accident



A GREEN ARROW may be provided in addition to the full green signal if movement in a certain direction is allowed before or after the full green phase. If the way is clear you may go but only in the direction shown by the arrow. You may do this whatever other lights may be showing. White light signals may be provided for trams

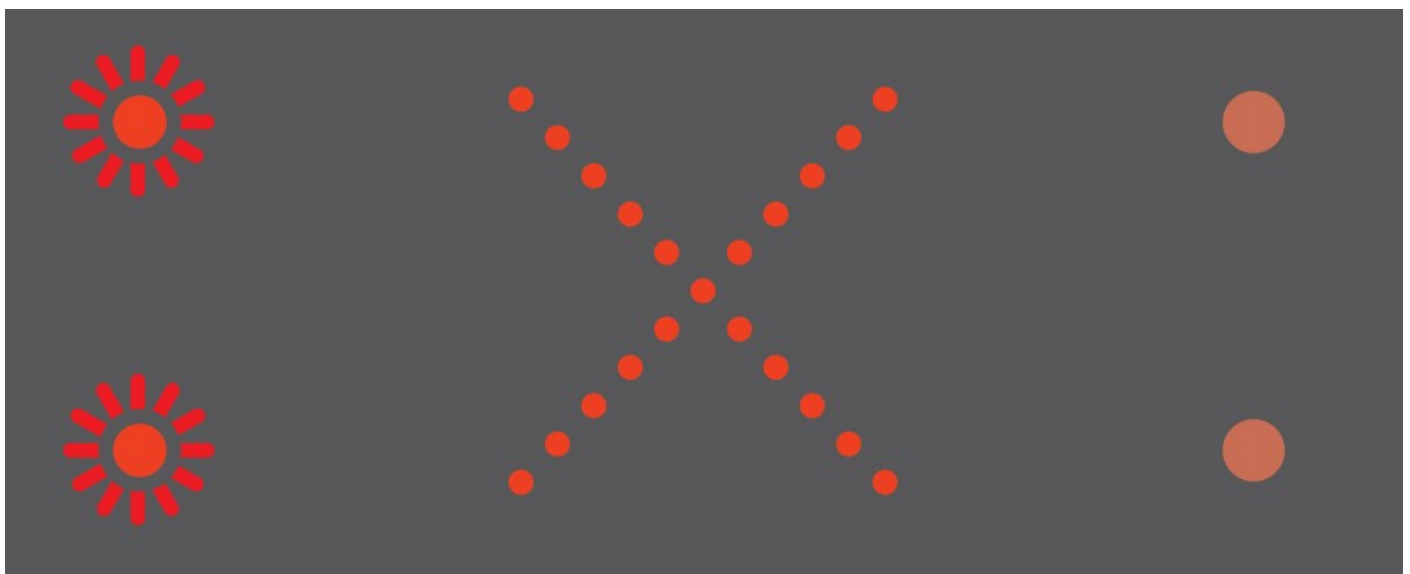
Flashing red lights, Hide this section



Alternately flashing red lights mean YOU MUST STOP

At level crossings, lifting bridges, airfields, fire stations, etc.

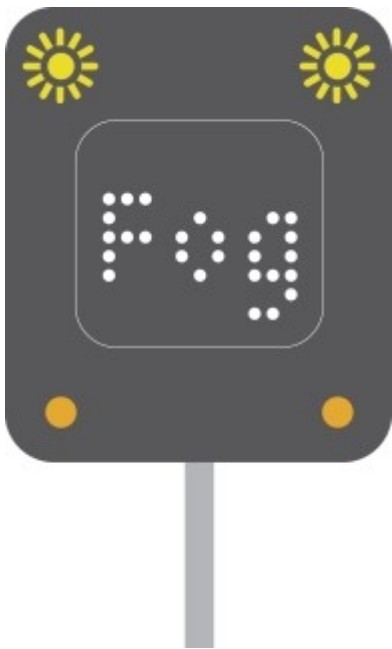
Motorway signals, Hide this section



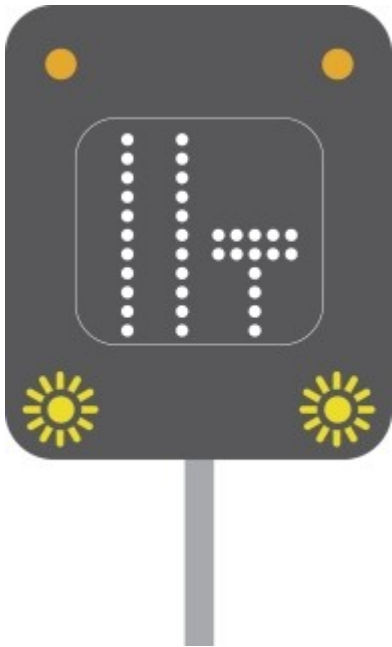
You MUST NOT proceed further in this lane



Change lane



Reduced visibility ahead



Lane ahead closed



Temporary maximum speed advised and information message

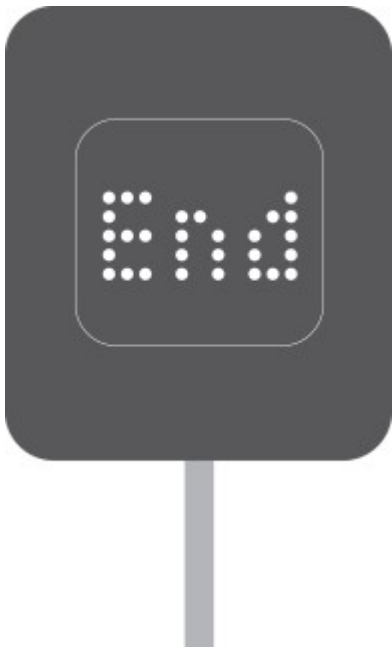


Leave motorway at next exit



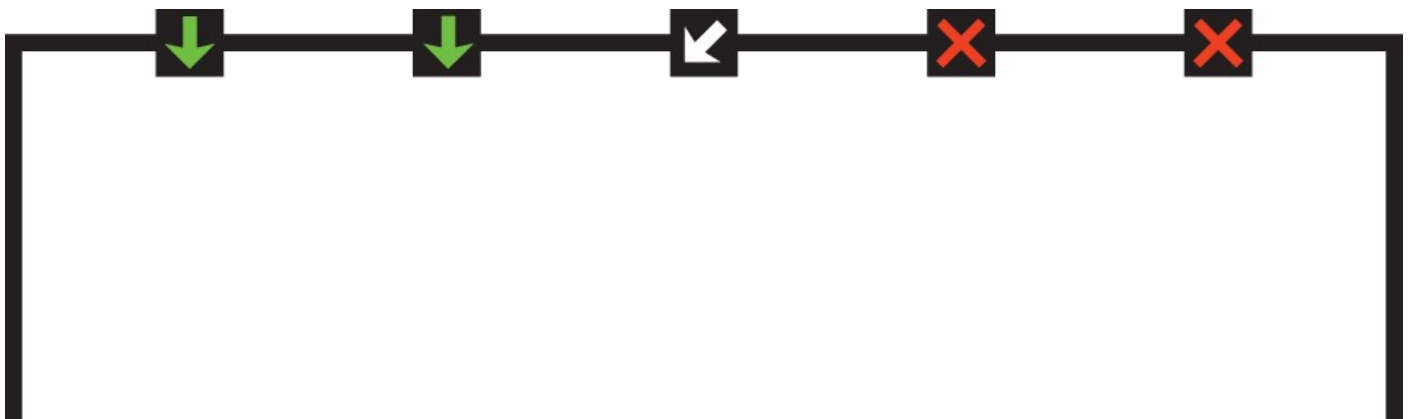


Temporary maximum speed advised



End of restriction

Lane control signals, Hide this section



Green arrow - lane available to traffic facing the sign

Red crosses - lane closed to traffic facing the sign

White diagonal arrow - change lanes in direction shown

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Signals to other road users

Signals used to other road users, including direction indicator signals, brake light signals, reversing light signals and arm signals.

Download 'Signals to other road users' (PDF, 100KB) (<https://assets.digital.cabinet-office.gov.uk/media/560aa58be5274a036c00001a/the-highway-code-signals-to-other-road-users.pdf>)

Show all sections

Direction indicator signals, Show this section



I intend to move out to the right or turn right



I intend to move in to the left or turn left or stop on the left

**These signals should not be used except for the purpose described.**

Brake light signals, Show this section



I am applying the brakes

**This signal should not be used except for the purpose described.**

Reversing light signals, Show this section



I intend to reverse

**This signal should not be used except for the purpose described.**

Arm signals, Show this section

For use when direction indicator signals are not used, or when necessary to reinforce direction indicator signals and stop lights. **Also for use by pedal cyclists and those in charge of horses.**



I intend to move in to the left or turn left



I intend to move out to the right or turn right



I intend to slow down or stop



I intend to move in to the left or turn left



I intend to move out to the right or turn right



I intend to slow down or stop

**These signals should not be used except for the purpose described.**





1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Signals by authorised persons

Signals used by authorised persons, including police officers, arm signals to persons controlling traffic, Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency officers and traffic officers and school crossing patrols.

Download 'Signals by authorised persons' (PDF, 468KB) (<https://assets.digital.cabinet-office.gov.uk/media/560aa62bed915d035c00001b/the-highway-code-signals-by-authorised-persons.pdf>)

Show all sections

Police officers, Show this section

## Stop



Traffic approaching from the front



Traffic approaching from both front and behind



Traffic approaching from behind

**To beckon traffic on**



From the side



From the front



From behind\*

\*In Wales, bilingual signs appear on emergency services vehicles and clothing

Arm signals to persons controlling traffic, Show this section



I want to go straight on



I want to turn left; use either hand



I want to turn right

Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency officers and traffic officers, Show this section



Traffic officer



DVSA officer

These officers now have new powers to stop/direct vehicles and will be using hand signals and light signals similar to those used by police. You **MUST** obey any signals given (see Rules 107 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule107>) and 108 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule108>)).

School crossing patrols, Show this section



Not ready to cross pedestrians





Barrier to stop pedestrians crossing



Ready to cross pedestrians, vehicles must be prepared to stop



All vehicles must stop



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Traffic signs

Traffic signs used, including signs giving orders, warning signs, direction signs, information signs and road works signs.

Although **The Highway Code** shows many of the signs commonly in use, a comprehensive explanation of our signing system is given in the Department's booklet *Know Your Traffic Signs* (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/know-your-traffic-signs>), which is on sale at booksellers. The booklet also illustrates and explains the vast majority of signs the road user is likely to encounter.

The signs illustrated in **The Highway Code** are not all drawn to the same scale. In Wales, bilingual versions of some signs are used including Welsh and English versions of place names. Some older designs of signs may still be seen on the roads.

Download 'Traffic signs' (PDF, 821KB) (<https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/58170307ed915d61c5000000/the-highway-code-traffic-signs.pdf>)

Show all sections

Signs giving orders, Show this section

**Signs with red circles are mostly prohibitive. Plates below signs qualify their message.**



Entry to 20 mph zone



End of 20 mph zone



Maximum speed



National speed limit applies



School crossing patrol



Stop and give way



Give way to traffic on major road



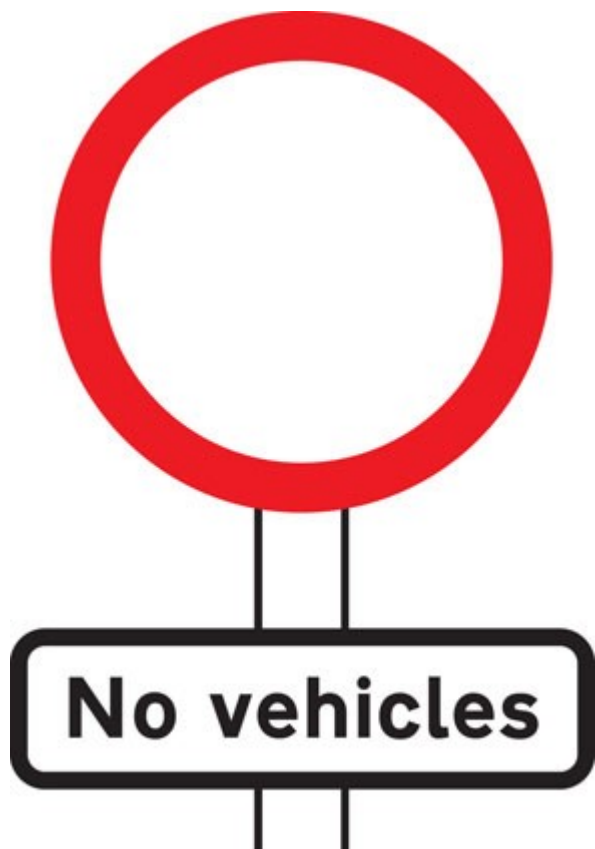
Manually operated temporary STOP and GO signs



Manually operated temporary STOP and GO signs



No entry for vehicular traffic



No vehicles except bicycles being pushed



No cycling





No motor vehicles



No buses (over 8 passenger seats)



No overtaking



No towed caravans



No vehicles carrying explosives



No vehicle or combination of vehicles over length shown



No vehicles over height shown



No vehicles over width shown



Give priority to vehicles from opposite direction



No right turn



No left turn



No U-turns



No goods vehicles over maximum gross weight shown (in tonnes) except for loading and unloading



No vehicles over maximum gross weight shown (in tonnes)

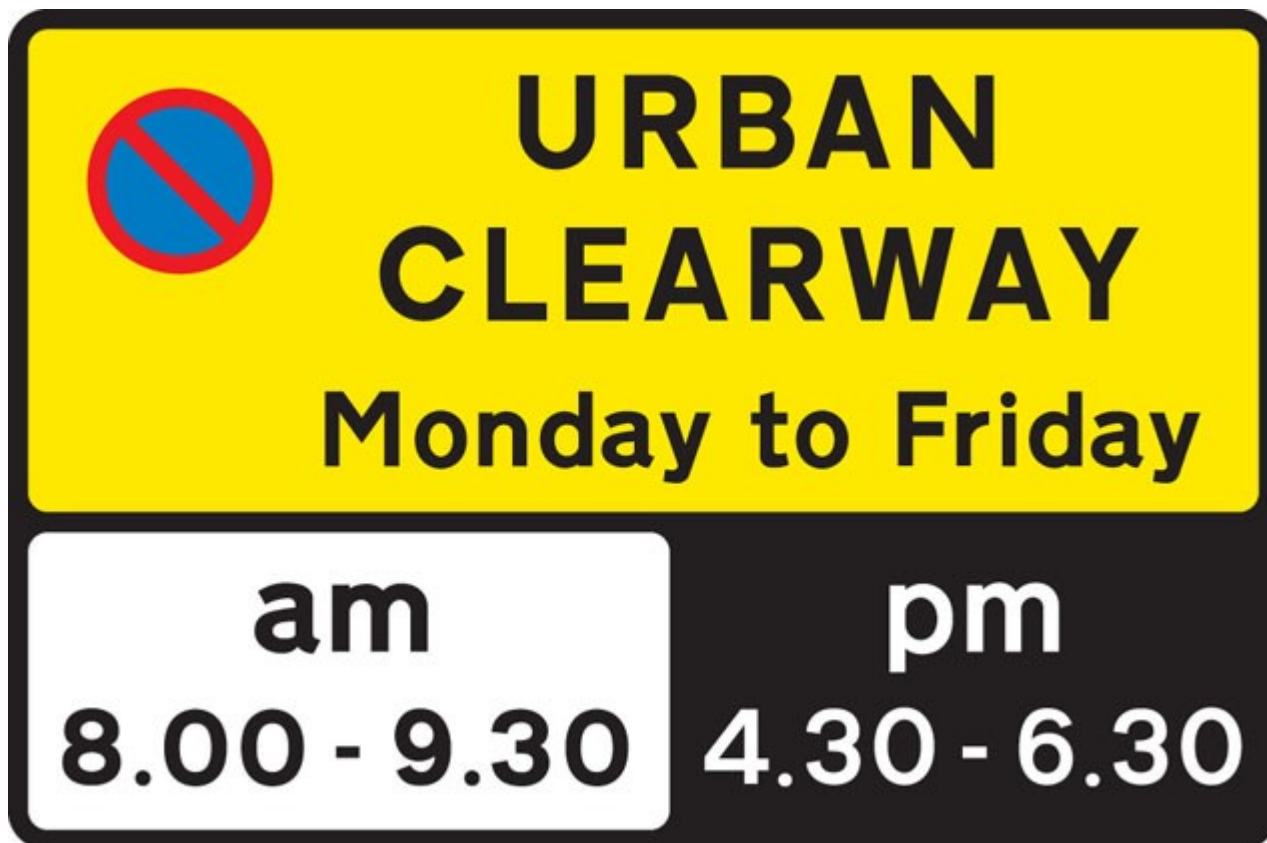


Parking restricted to permit holders



No stopping during period indicated except for buses





No stopping during times shown except for as long as necessary to set down or pick up passengers



No waiting



No stopping (Clearway)

**Signs with blue circles but no red border mostly give positive instruction.**



Ahead only



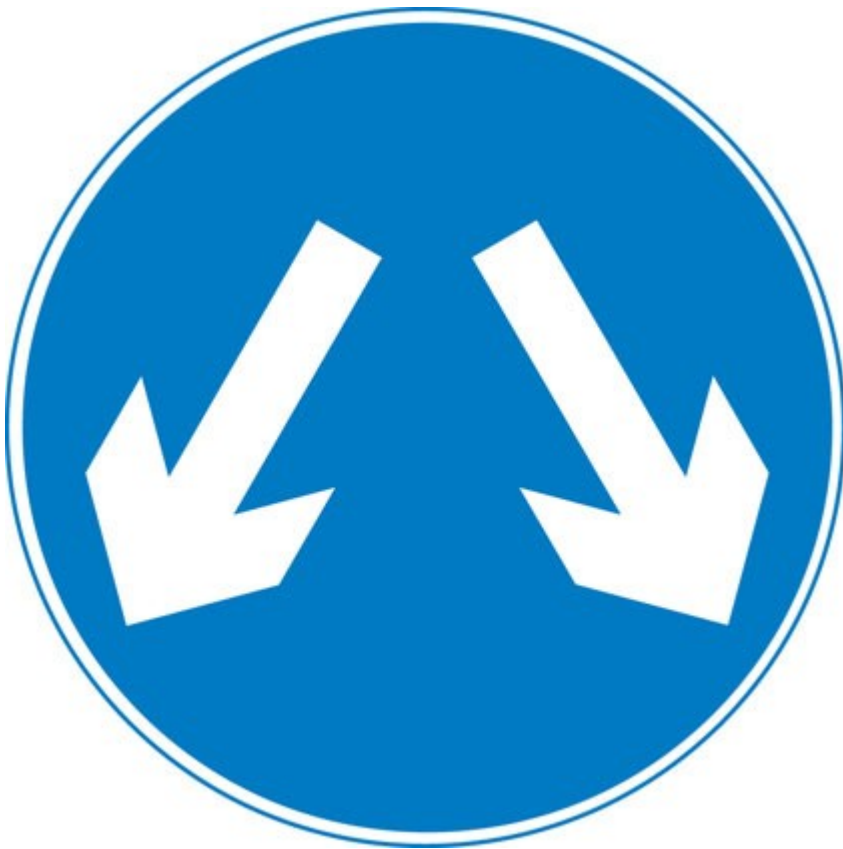
Turn left ahead (right if symbol reversed)



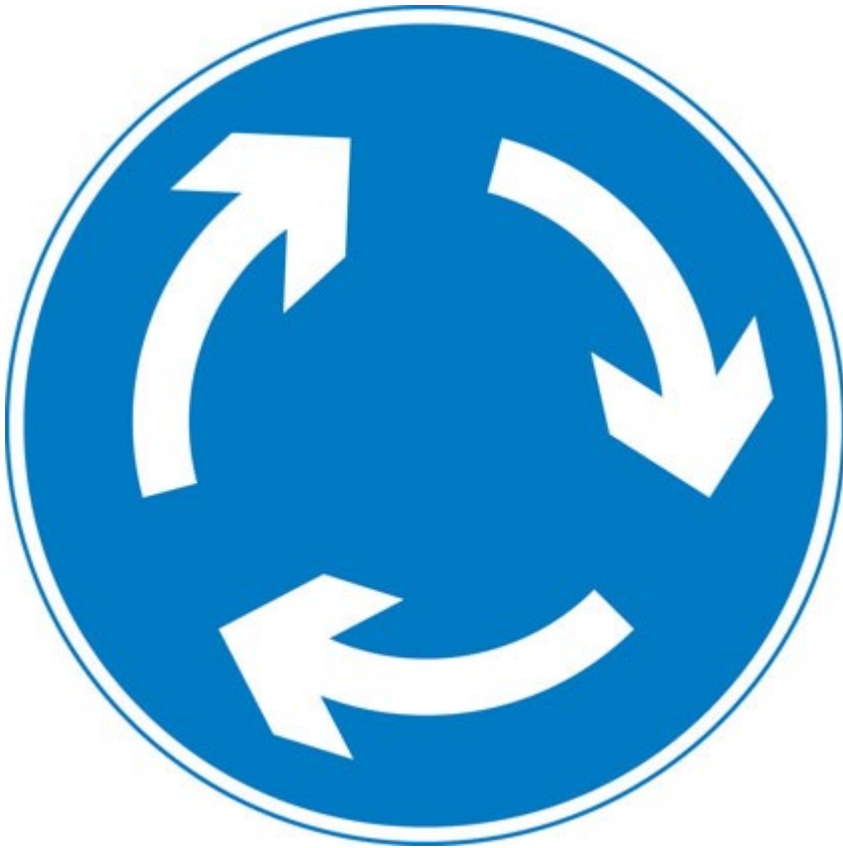
Turn left (right if symbol reversed)



Keep left (right if symbol reversed)



Vehicles may pass either side to reach same destination



Mini-roundabout (roundabout circulation - give way to vehicles from the immediate right)



Route to be used by pedal cycles only



Segregated pedal cycle and pedestrian route



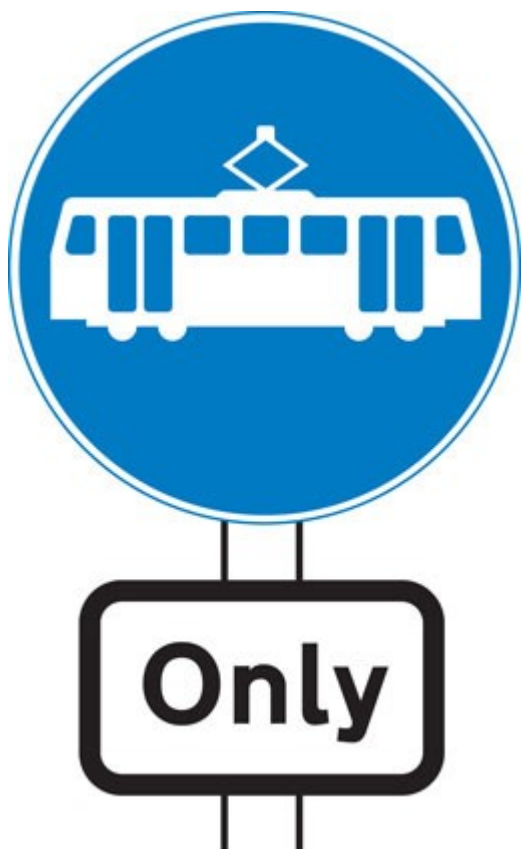
Minimum speed



End of minimum speed



Buses and cycles only



Trams only

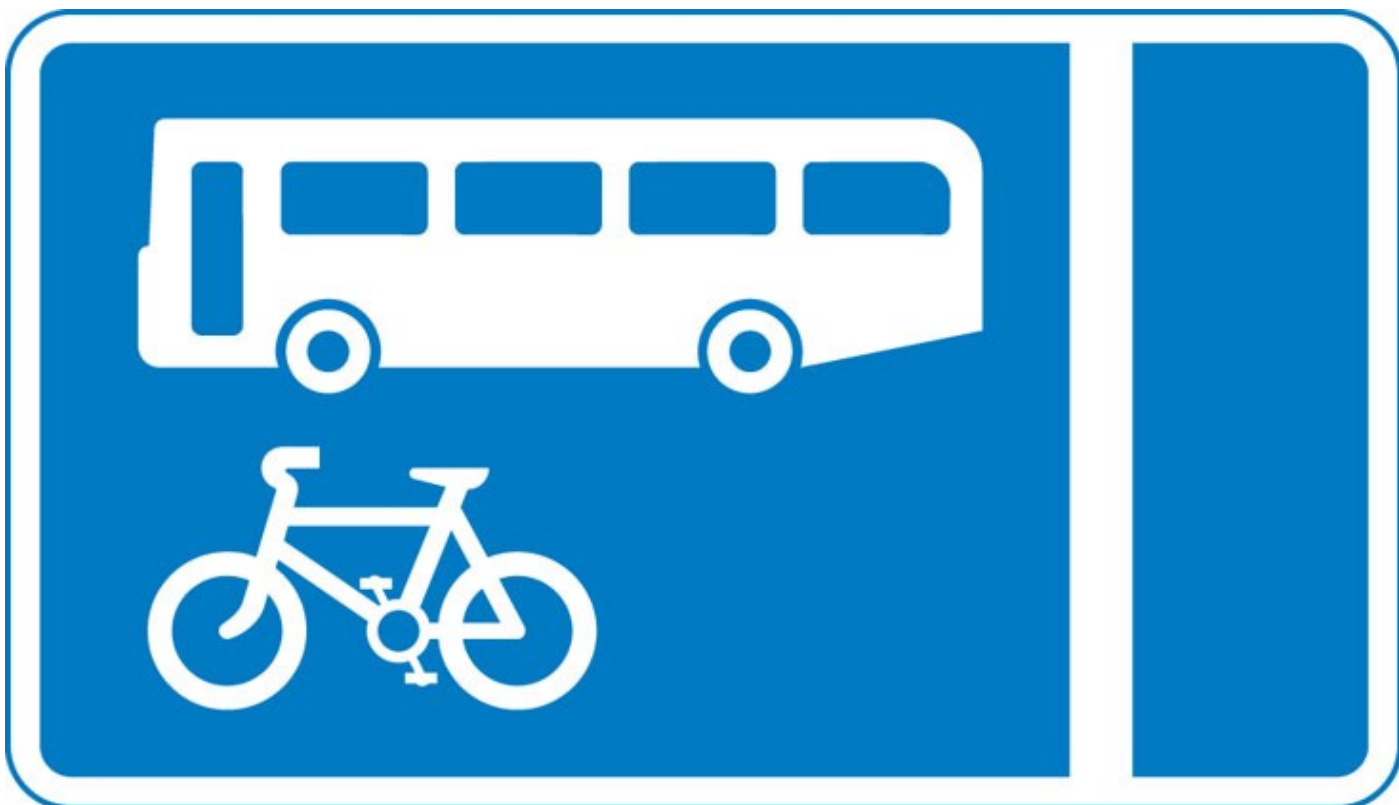


Pedestrian crossing point over tramway

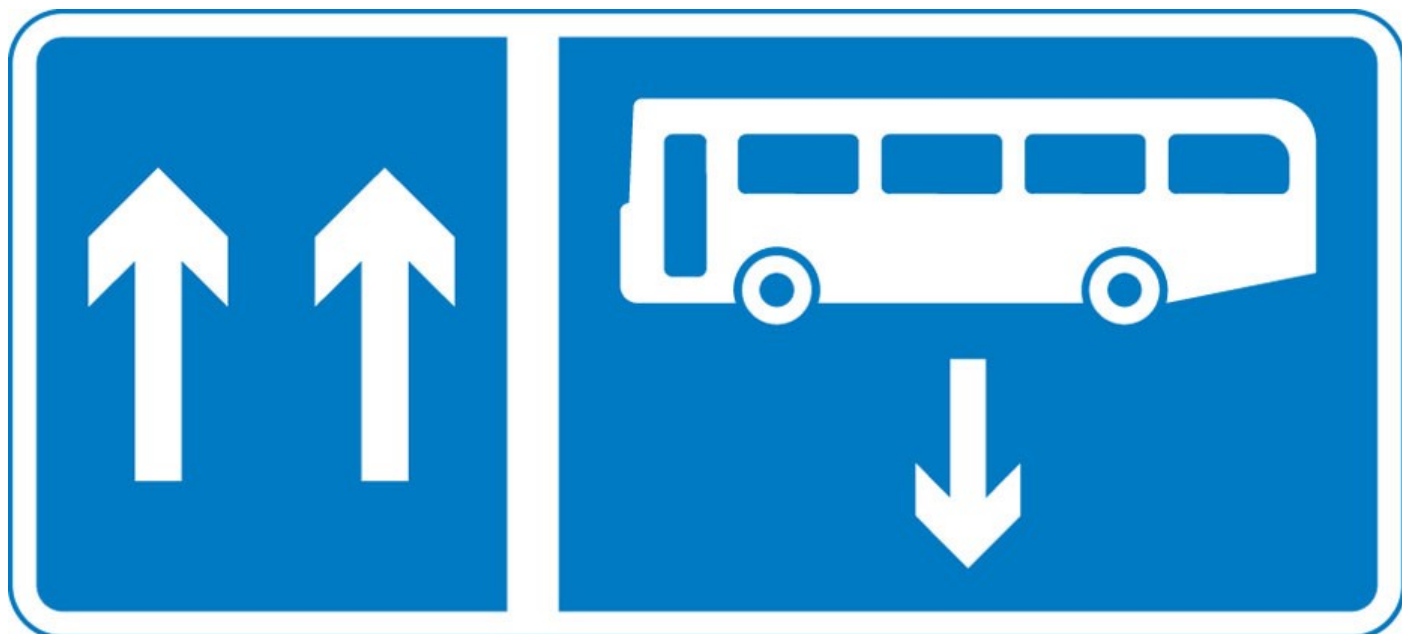




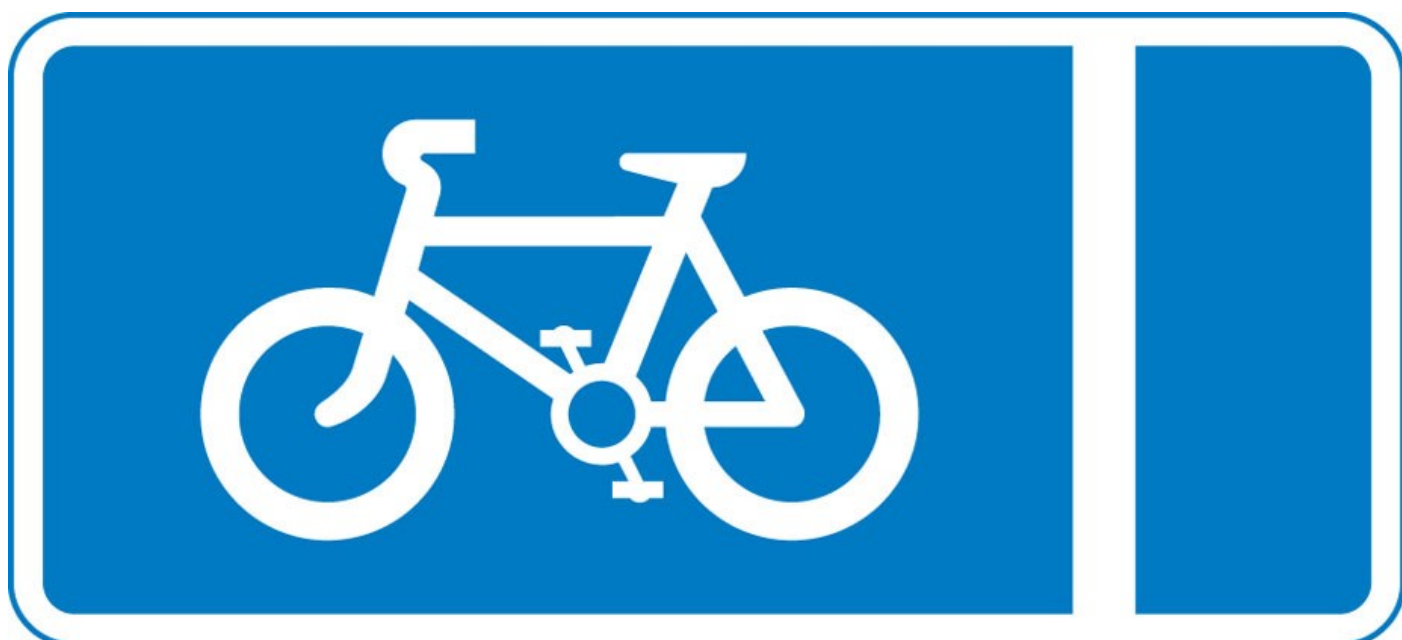
One-way traffic (note: compare circular 'Ahead only' sign)



With-flow bus and cycle lane



Contra-flow bus lane



With-flow pedal cycle lane

Warning signs, Show this section

**Mostly triangular**



Distance to 'STOP' line ahead



Dual carriageway ends



Road narrows on right (left if symbol reversed)



Road narrows on both sides



Distance to 'Give Way' line ahead



Crossroads



Junction on bend ahead



T-junction with priority over vehicles from the right



Staggered junction



Traffic merging from left ahead

**The priority through route is indicated by the broader line.**



Double bend first to left (symbol may be reversed)



Bend to right (or left if symbol reversed)





Roundabout



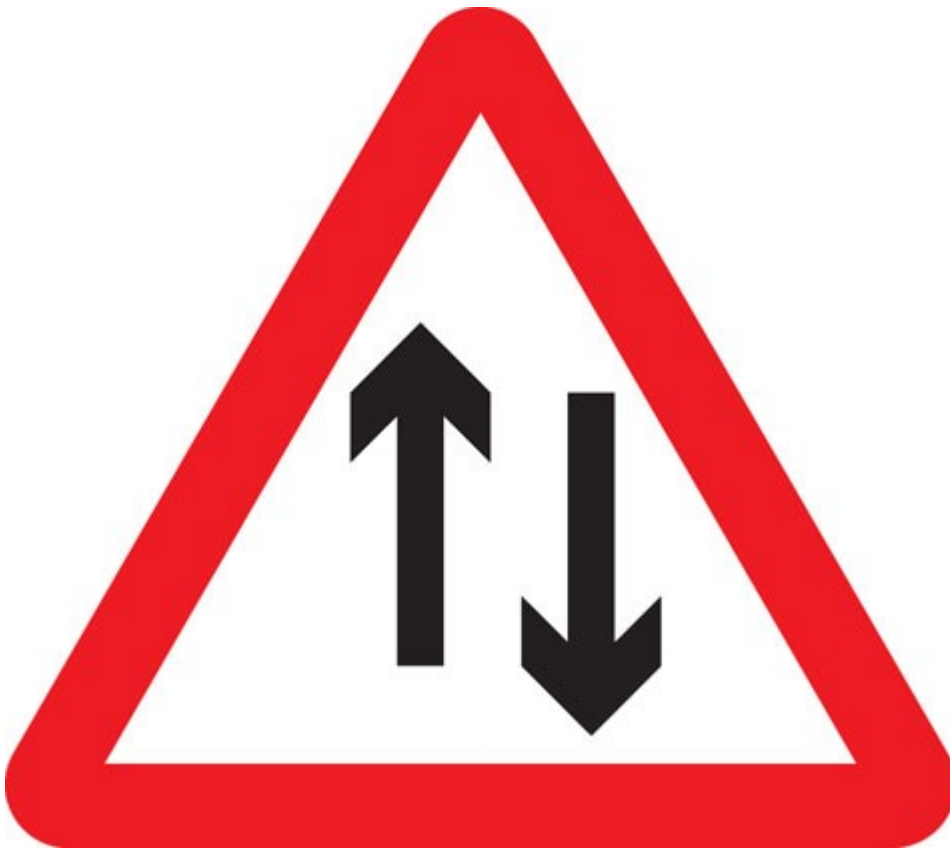
Uneven road



Plate below some signs



Two-way traffic crosses one-way road



Two-way traffic straight ahead



Opening or swing bridge ahead



Low-flying aircraft or sudden aircraft noise



Falling or fallen rocks



Traffic signals not in use



Traffic signals



Slippery road



Steep hill downwards



Steep hill upwards

**Gradients may be shown as a ratio i.e. 20% = 1:5**



Tunnel ahead



Trams crossing ahead

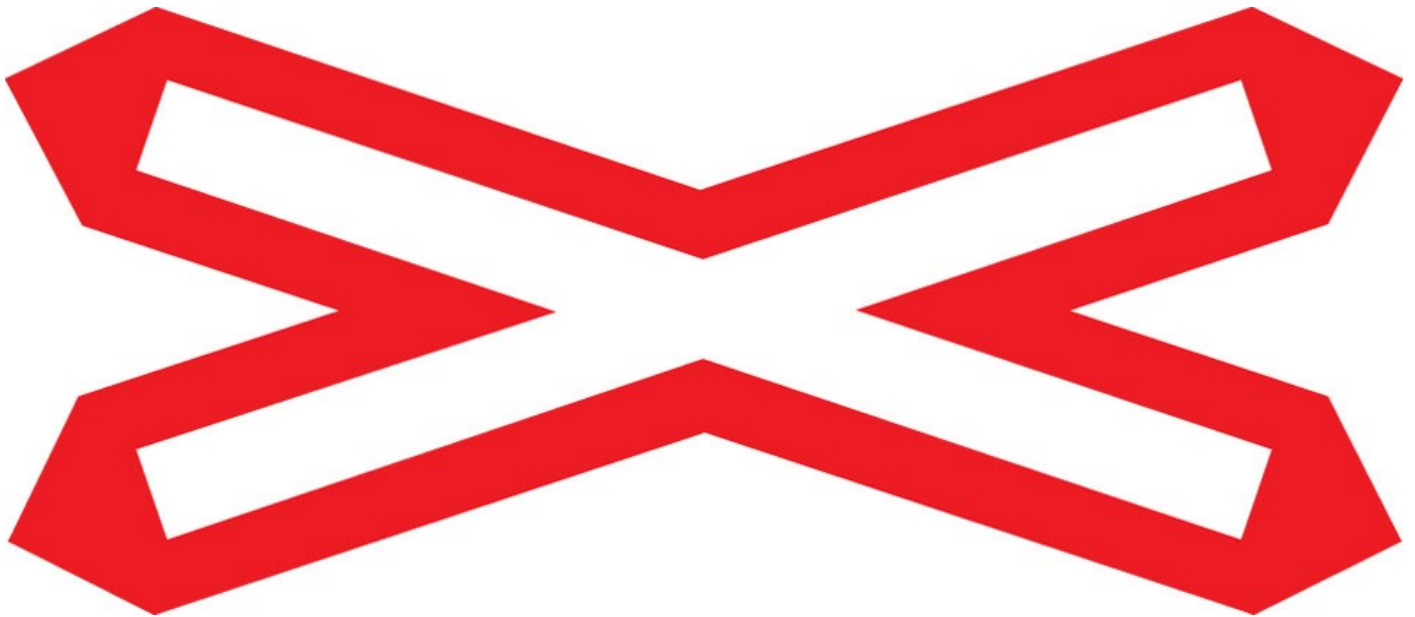


Level crossing with barrier or gate ahead





Level crossing without barrier or gate ahead



Level crossing without barrier



School crossing patrol ahead (some signs have amber lights which flash when crossings are in use)



Frail (or blind or disabled if shown) pedestrians likely to cross road ahead



Pedestrians in road ahead



Zebra crossing



Overhead electric cable; plate indicates maximum height of vehicles which can pass safely



Available width of headroom indicated



Sharp deviation of route to left (or right if chevrons reversed)



Light signals ahead at level crossing, airfield or bridge



Miniature warning lights at level crossings



Cattle



Wild animals



Wild horses or ponies



Accompanied horses or ponies



Cycle route ahead



Risk of ice





Traffic queues likely ahead



Distance over which road humps extend



Other danger; plate indicates nature of danger



Soft verges



Side winds



Hump bridge



Worded warning sign



Quayside or river bank



Risk of grounding

Direction signs, Show this section

**Mostly rectangular**

**Signs on motorways - blue backgrounds**



At a junction leading directly into a motorway (junction number may be shown on a black background)



On approaches to junctions (junction number on black background)



Route confirmatory sign after junction



Downward pointing arrows mean 'Get in lane' The left-hand lane leads to a different destination from the other lanes.



The panel with the inclined arrow indicates the destinations which can be reached by leaving the motorway at the next junction

## Signs on primary routes - green backgrounds

Blue panels indicate that the motorway starts at the junction ahead. Motorways shown in brackets can also be reached along the route indicated. White panels indicate local or non-primary routes leading from the junction ahead. Brown panels show the route to tourist attractions. The name of the junction may be shown at the top of the sign. The aircraft symbol indicates the route to an airport. A symbol may be included to warn of a hazard or restriction along that route.



On approaches to junctions



At the junction



Route confirmatory sign after junction

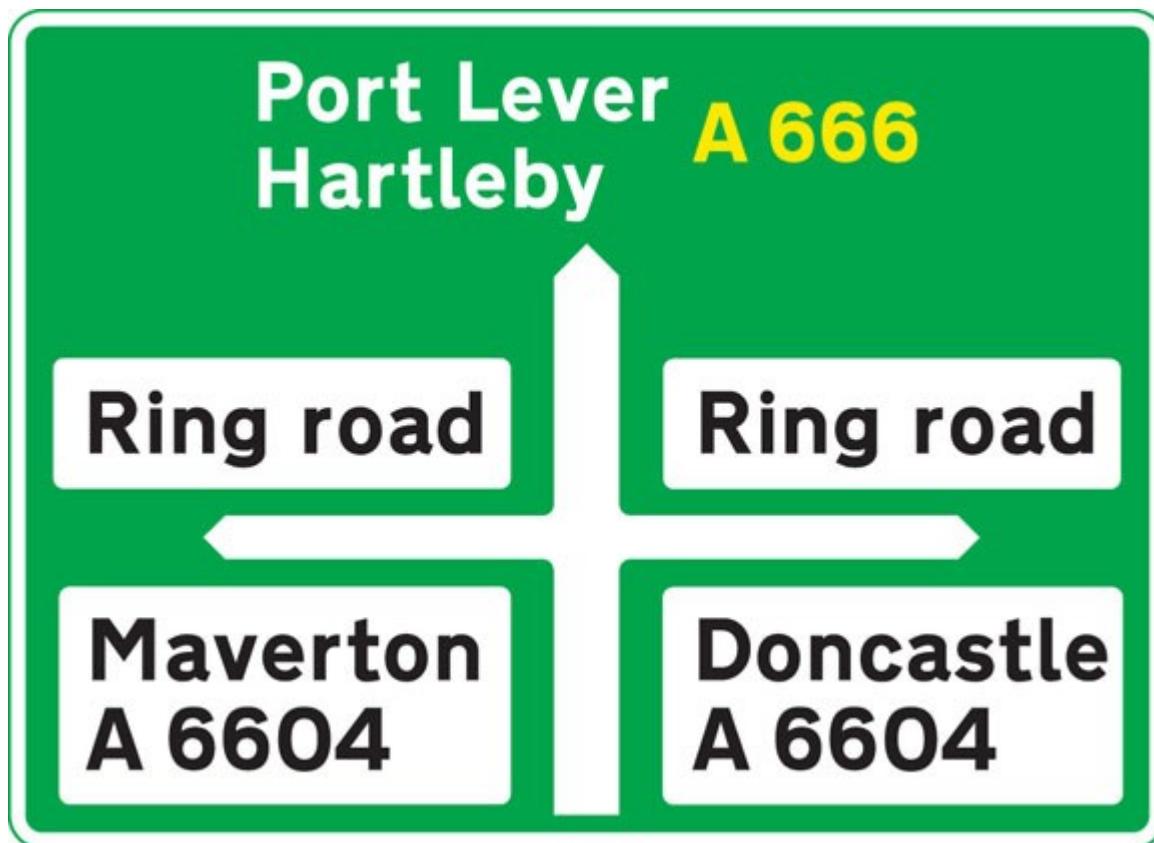




On approaches to junctions



On approach to a junction in Wales (bilingual)



Primary route forming part of a ring road



Primary route forming part of a ring road

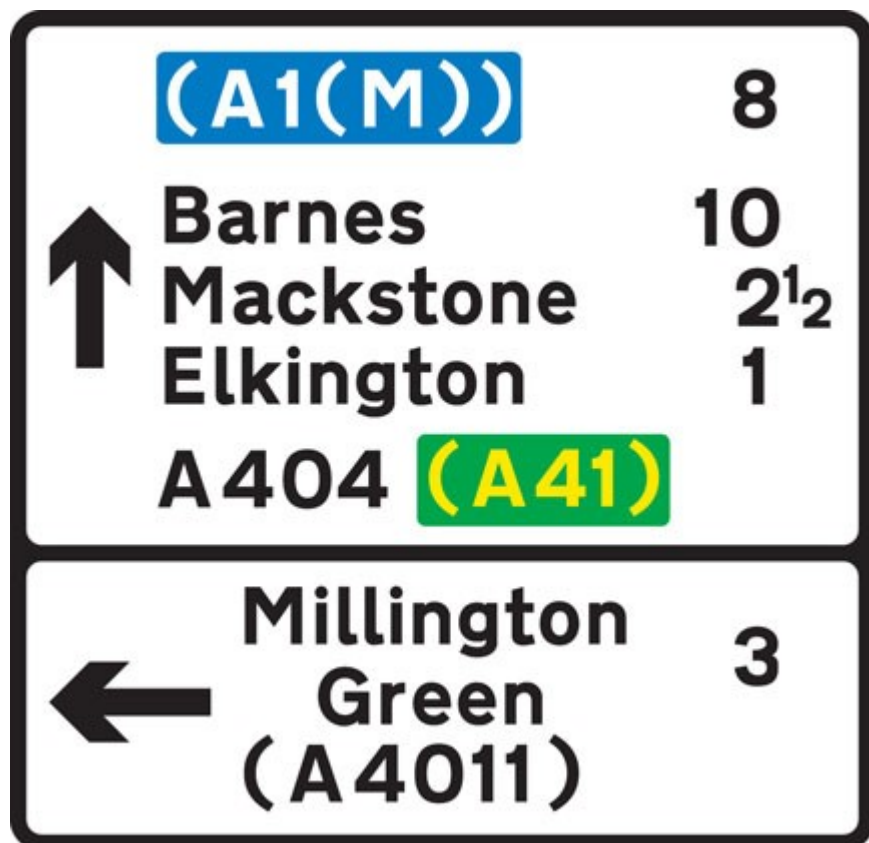
### Signs on non-primary and local routes - black borders

Green panels indicate that the primary route starts at the junction ahead. Route numbers on a blue

background show the direction to a motorway. Route numbers on a green background show the direction to a primary route.



On approaches to junctions



On approaches to junctions



At the junction



Direction to toilets with access for the disabled

### Other direction signs



Picnic site



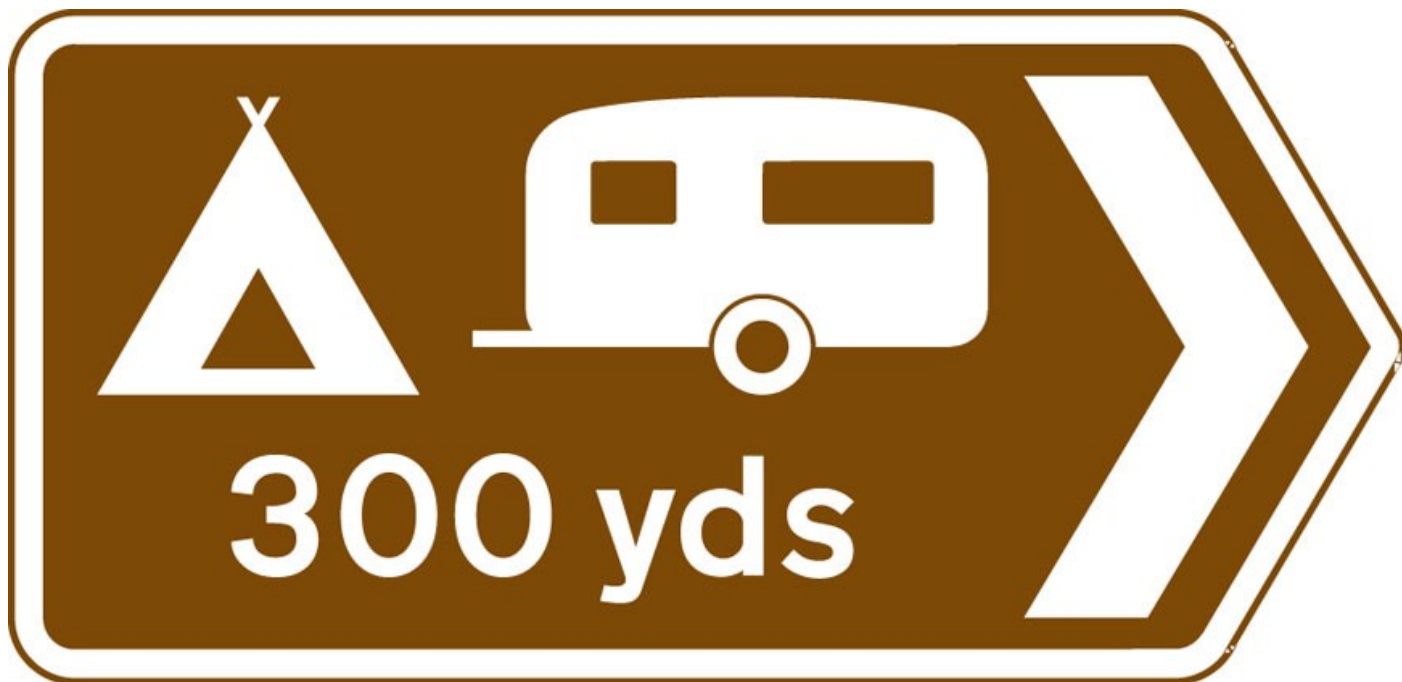
Ancient monument in the care of English Heritage



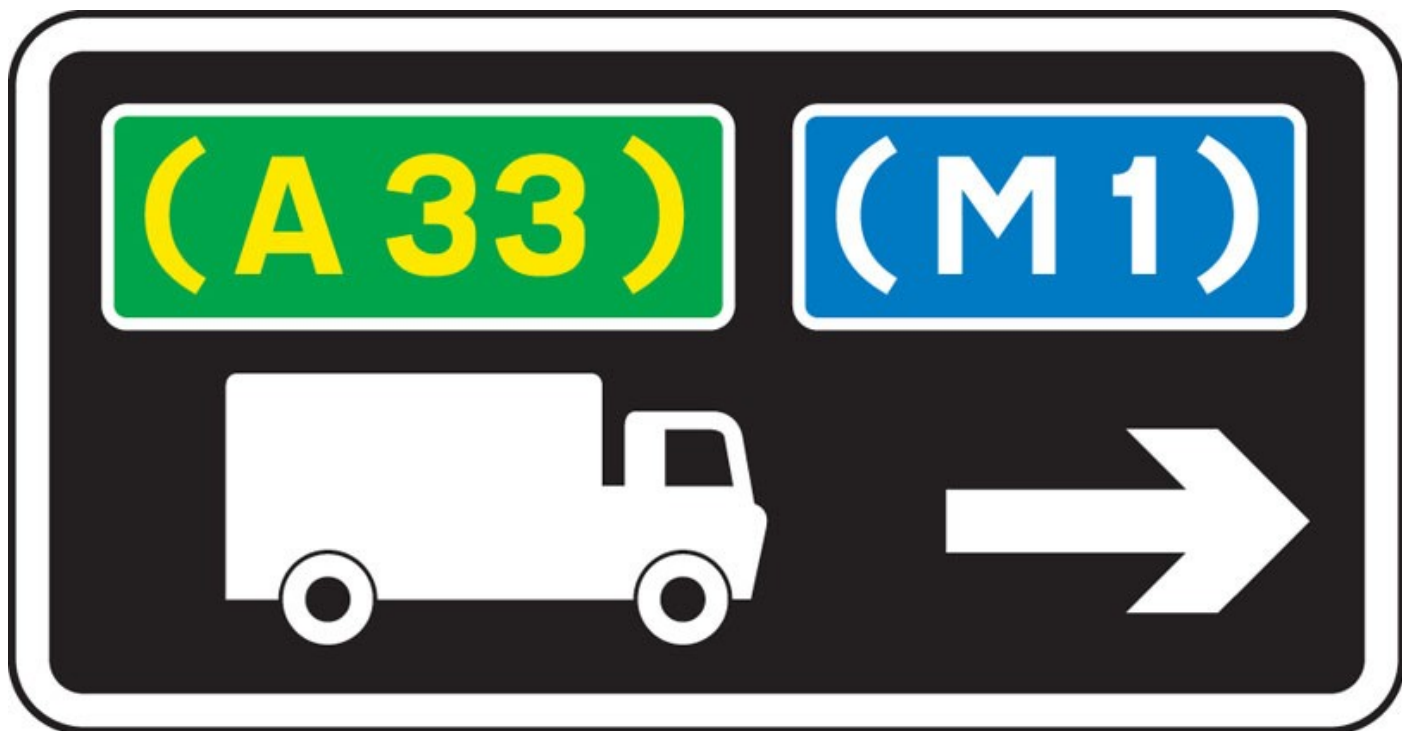
Direction to a car park



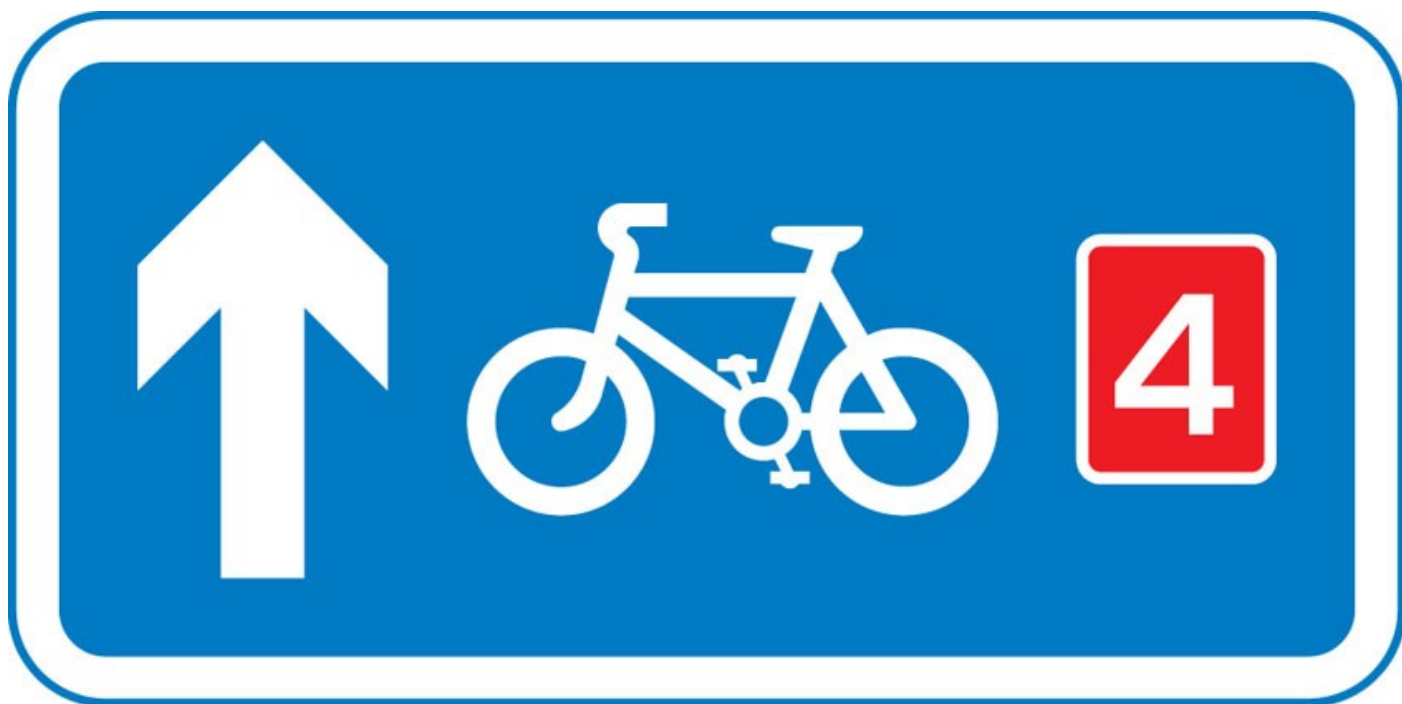
Tourist attraction



Direction to camping and caravan site



Advisory route for lorries



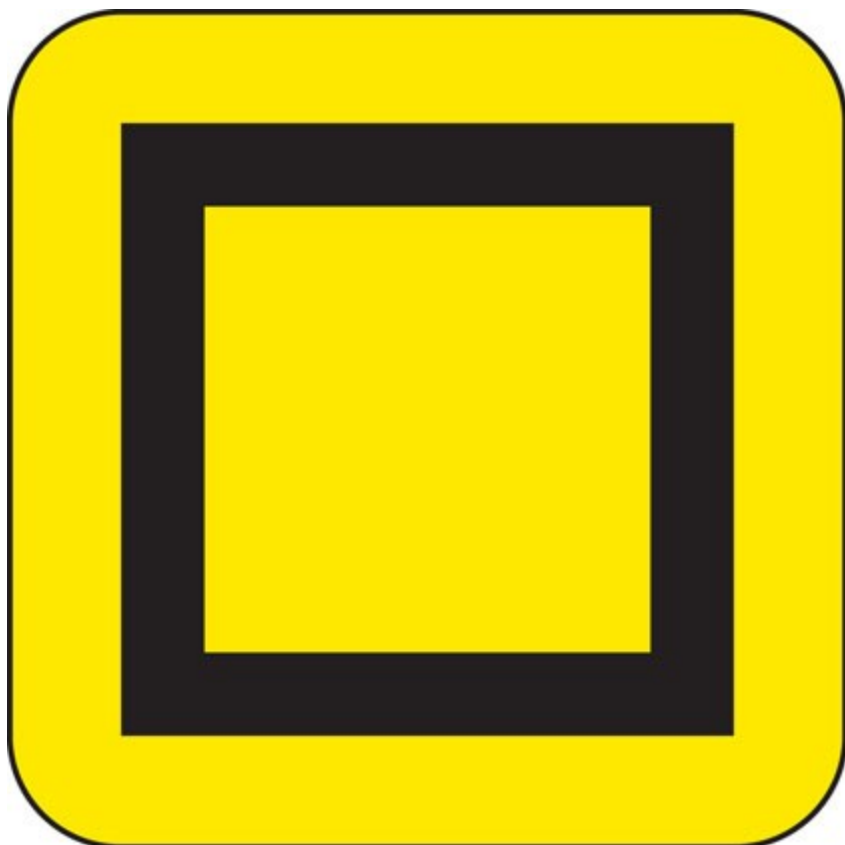
Route for pedal cycles forming part of a network



Recommended route for pedal cycles to place shown



Route for pedestrians

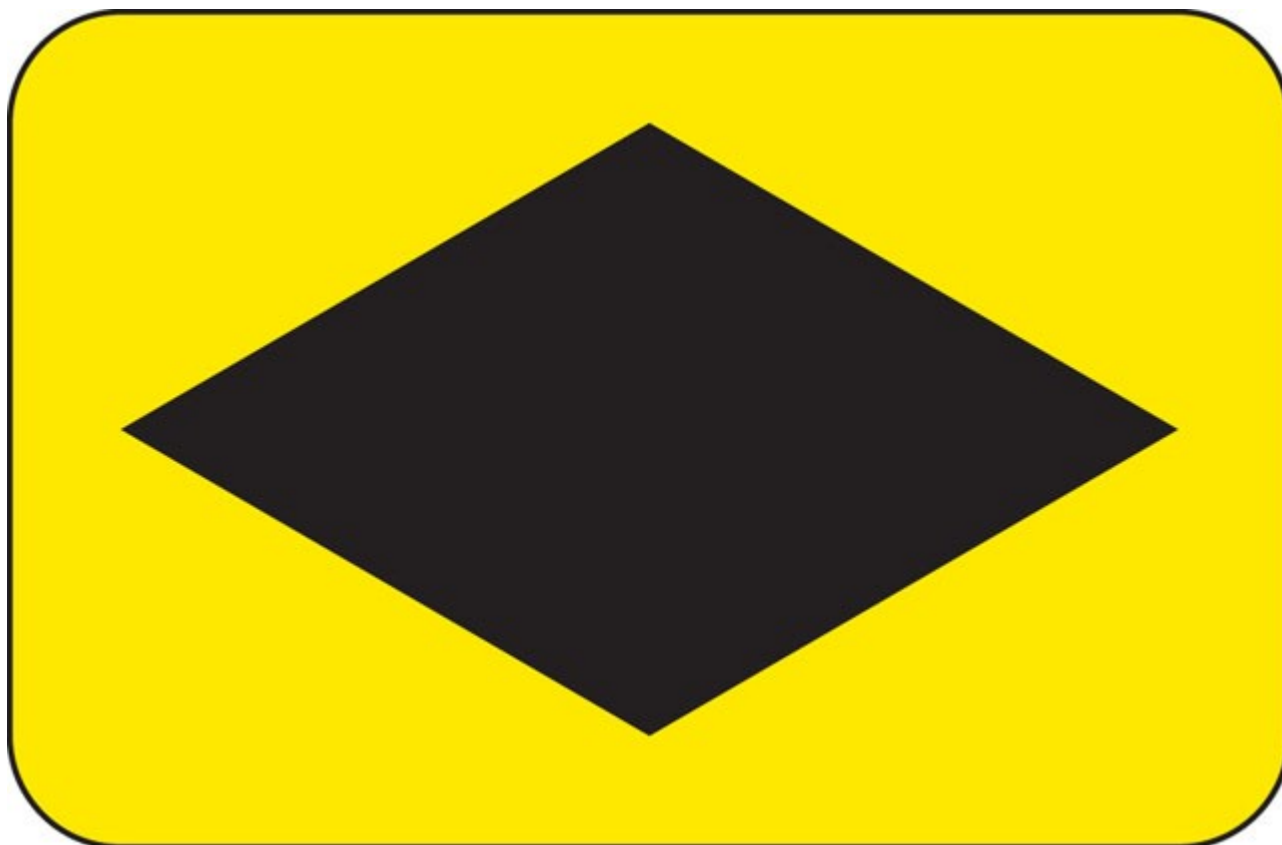


Symbols showing emergency diversion route for motorway and other main road traffic

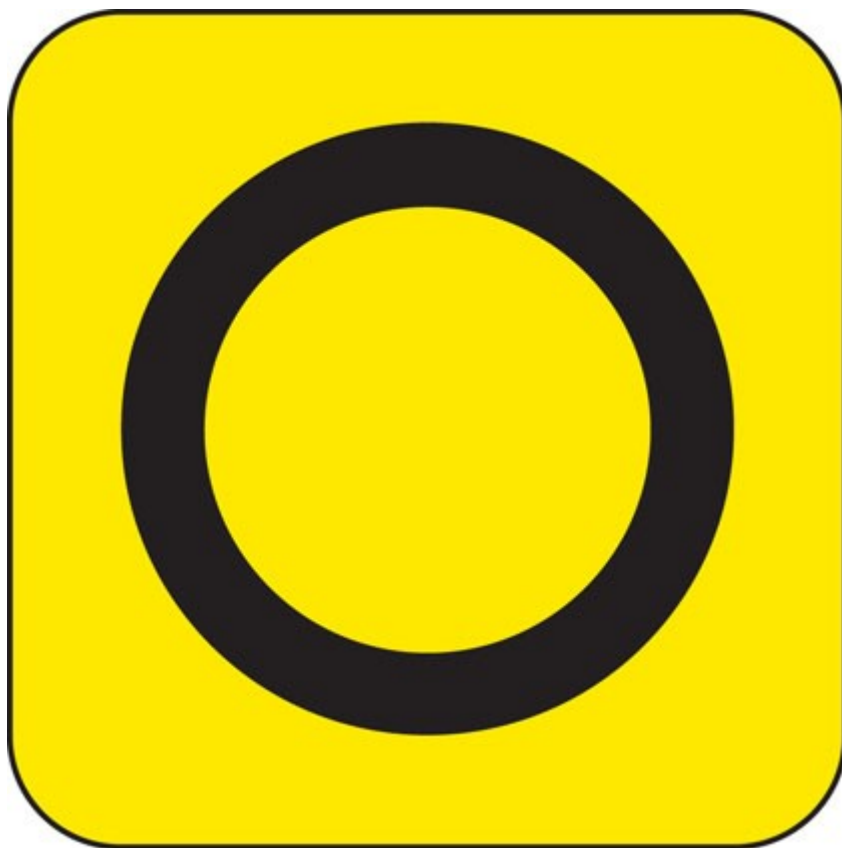


Symbols showing emergency diversion route for motorway and other main road traffic





Symbols showing emergency diversion route for motorway and other main road traffic



Symbols showing emergency diversion route for motorway and other main road traffic



Diversion route

Information signs, Show this section

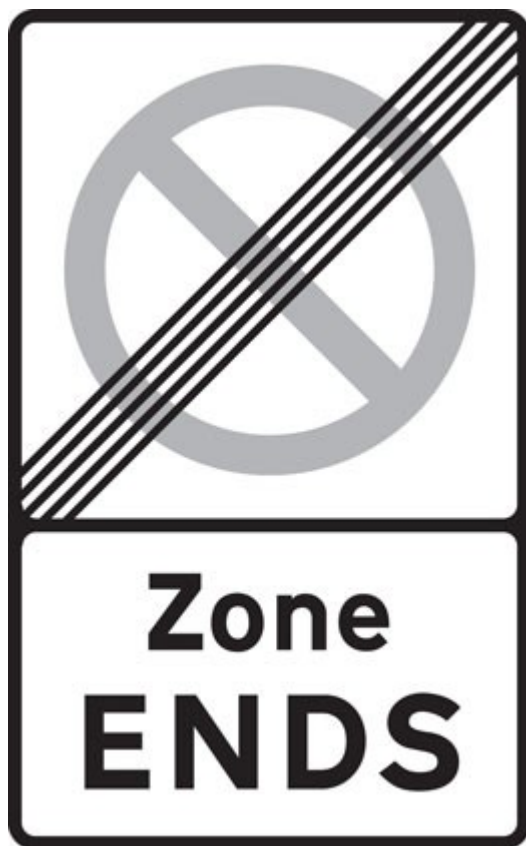
All rectangular



Entrance to controlled parking zone



Entrance to congestion charging zone



End of controlled parking zone



Advance warning of restriction or prohibition ahead



Parking place for solo motorcycles



With-flow bus lane ahead which pedal cycles and taxis may also use



Lane designated for use by high occupancy vehicles (HOV) - see rule 142 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule142>)



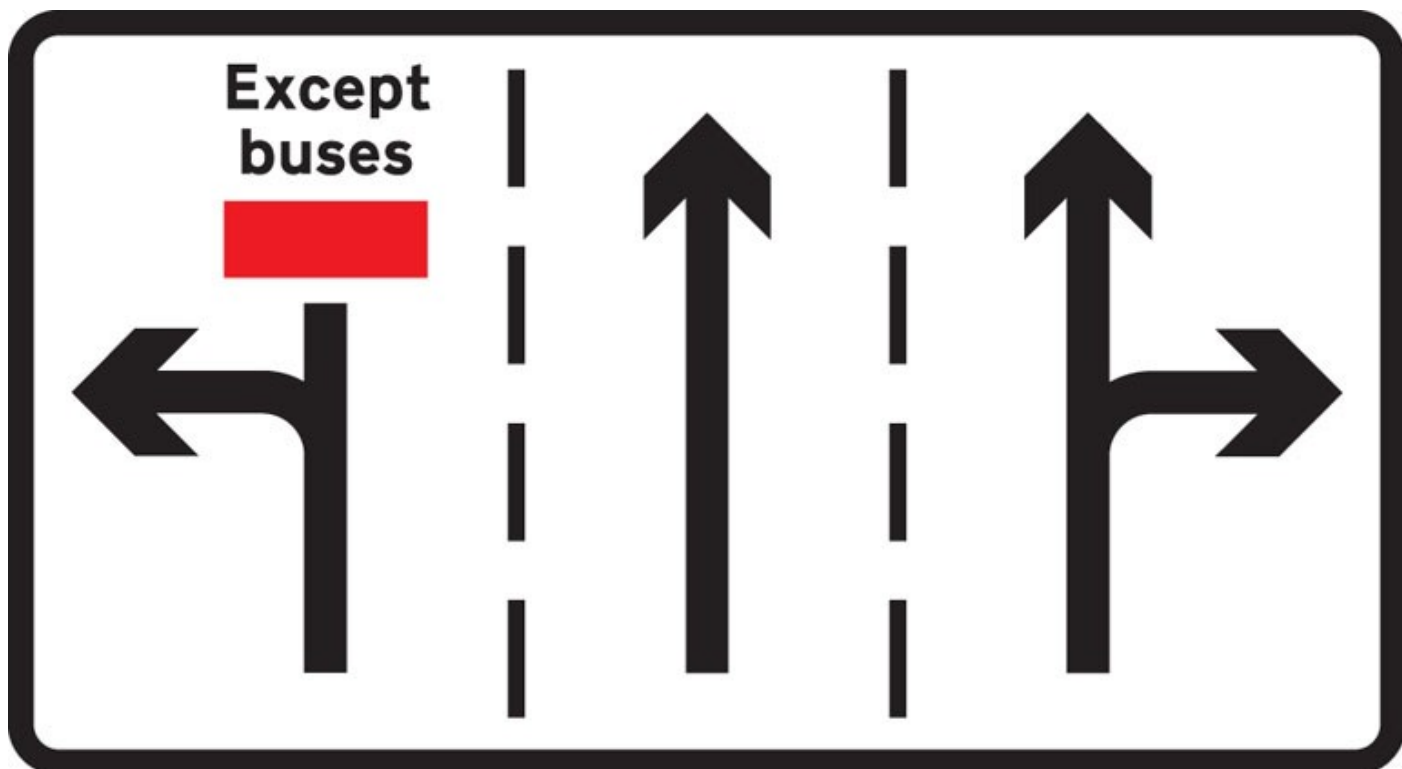
Vehicles permitted to use an HOV lane ahead



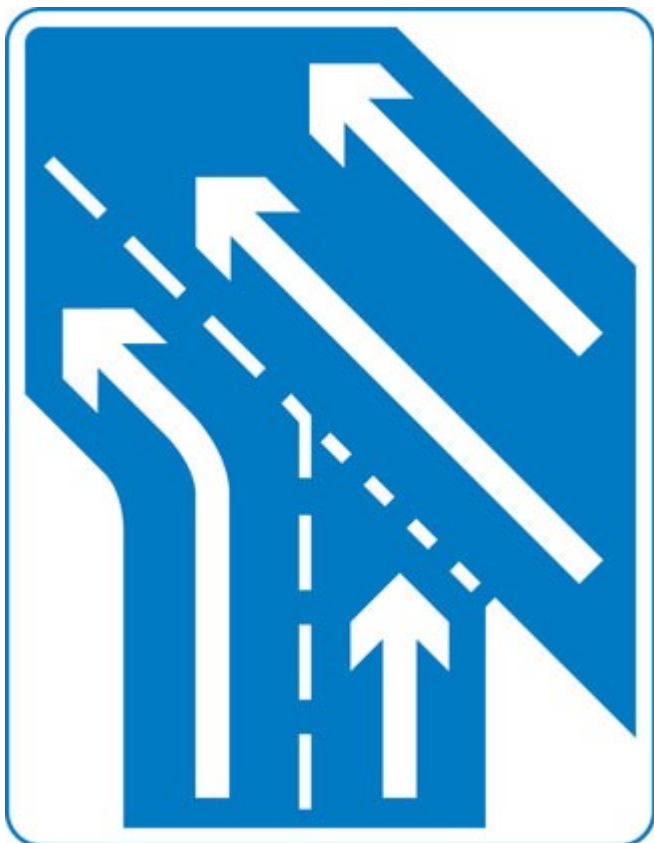
End of motorway



Start of motorway and point from which motorway regulations apply



Appropriate traffic lanes at junction ahead



Traffic on the main carriageway coming from right has priority over joining traffic

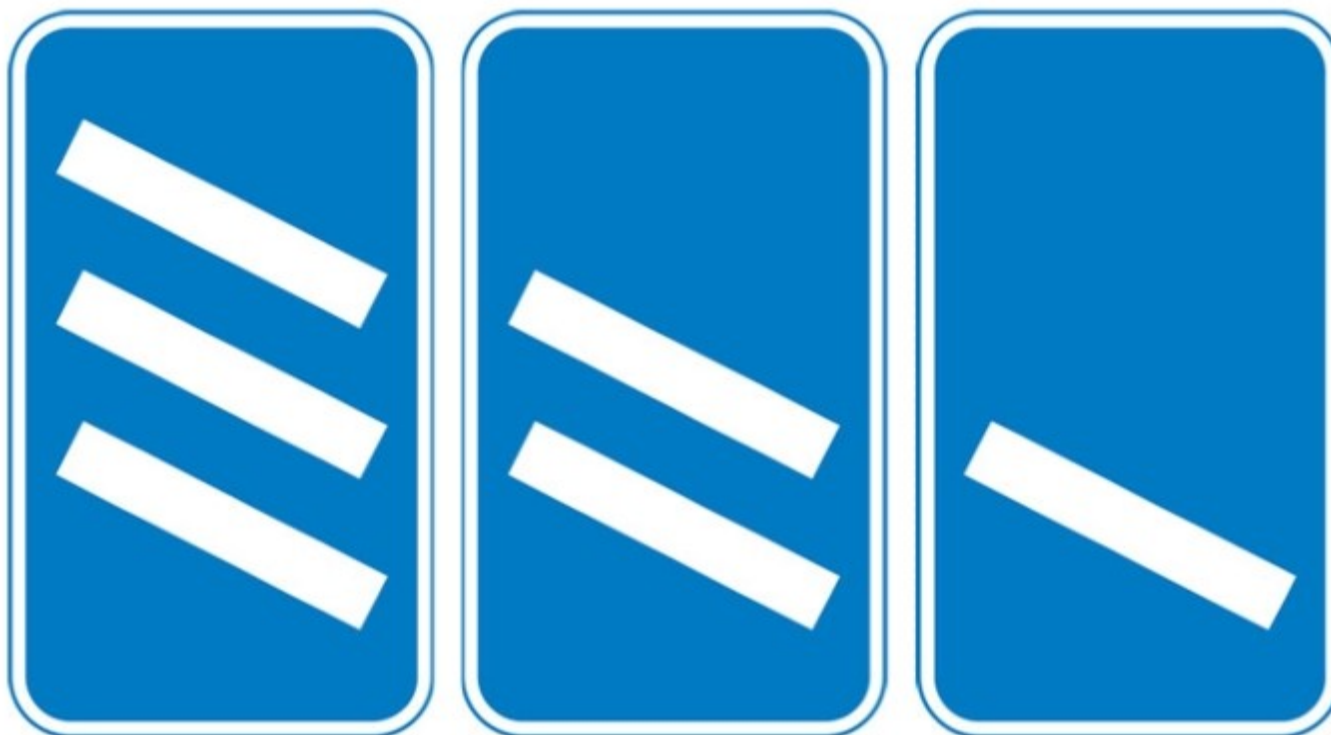


Additional traffic joining from left ahead. Traffic on main carriageway has priority over joining traffic from right hand lane of slip road





Traffic in right hand lane of slip road joining the main carriageway has priority over left hand lane



'Countdown' markers at exit from motorway (each bar represents 100 yards to the exit). Green-backed markers may be used on primary routes and white-backed markers with black bars on other routes. At approaches to concealed level crossings white-backed markers with red bars may be used. Although these will be erected at equal distances the bars do not represent 100 yard intervals.



Motorway service area sign showing the operator's name



Traffic has priority over oncoming vehicles



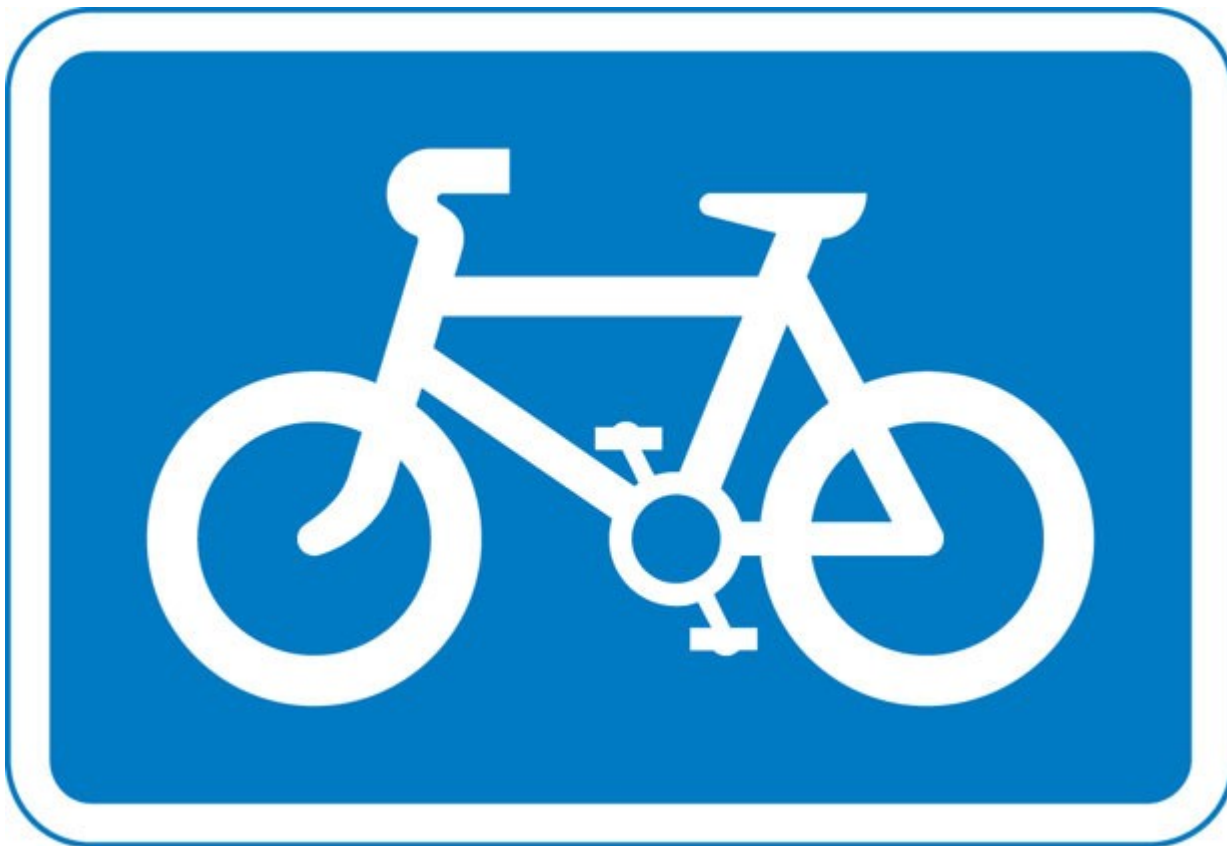
Hospital ahead with Accident and Emergency facilities



Tourist information point



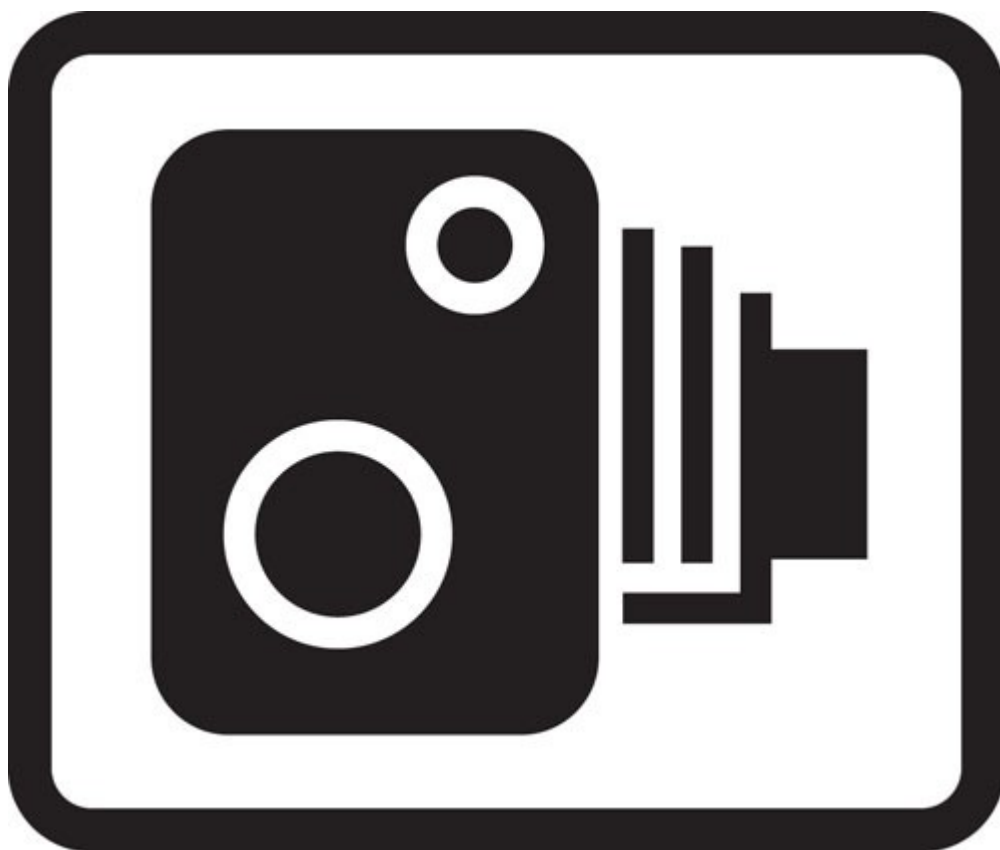
No through road for vehicles



Recommended route for pedal cycles



Home Zone Entry



Area in which cameras are used to enforce traffic regulations



Bus lane on road at junction ahead

Road works signs, Show this section



Road works



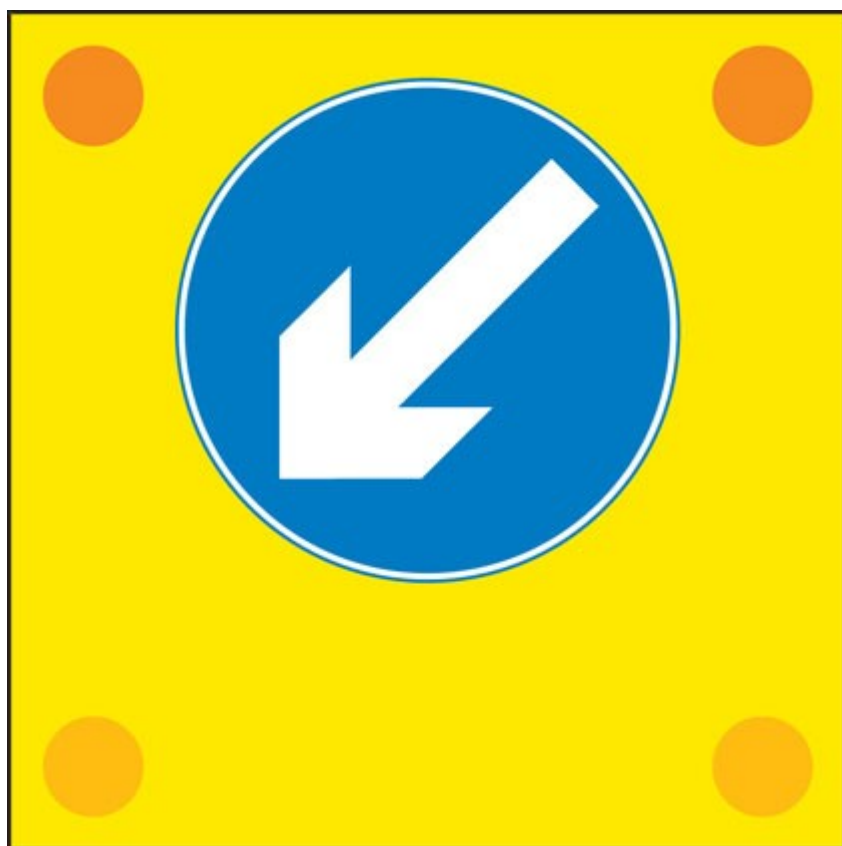
Loose chippings



Temporary hazard at road works



Temporary lane closure (the number and position of arrows and red bars may be varied according to lanes open and closed)



Slow-moving or stationary works vehicle blocking a traffic lane. Pass in the direction shown by the arrow.





Mandatory speed limit ahead



Road works 1 mile ahead



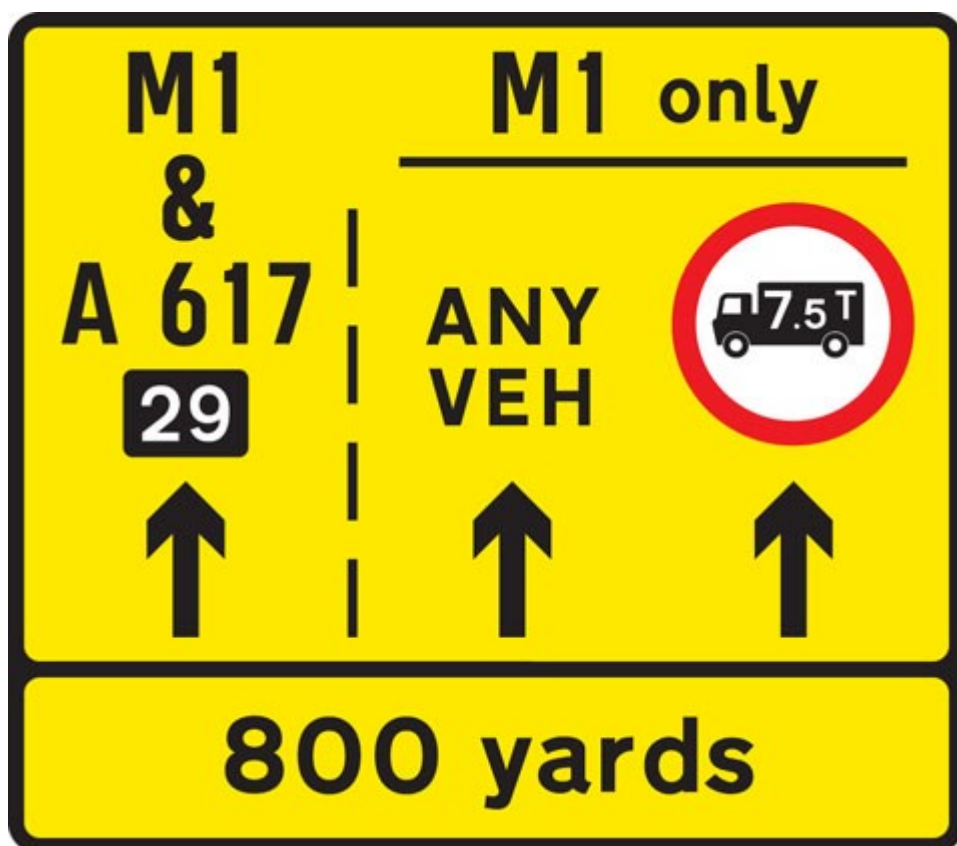
End of road works and any temporary restrictions including speed limits



Signs used on the back of slow-moving or stationary vehicles warning of a lane closed ahead by a works vehicle. There are no cones on the road.



Signs used on the back of slow-moving or stationary vehicles warning of a lane closed ahead by a works vehicle. There are no cones on the road.



Lane restrictions at road works ahead



One lane crossover at contraflow road works



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Road markings

Road markings used, including those across the carriageway, along the carriageway, along the edge of the carriageway, on the kerb or at the edge of the carriageway and other road markings.

Download 'Road markings' (PDF, 715KB) (<https://assets.digital.cabinet-office.gov.uk/media/560aa6c7ed915d035900001a/the-highway-code-road-markings.pdf>)

Show all sections

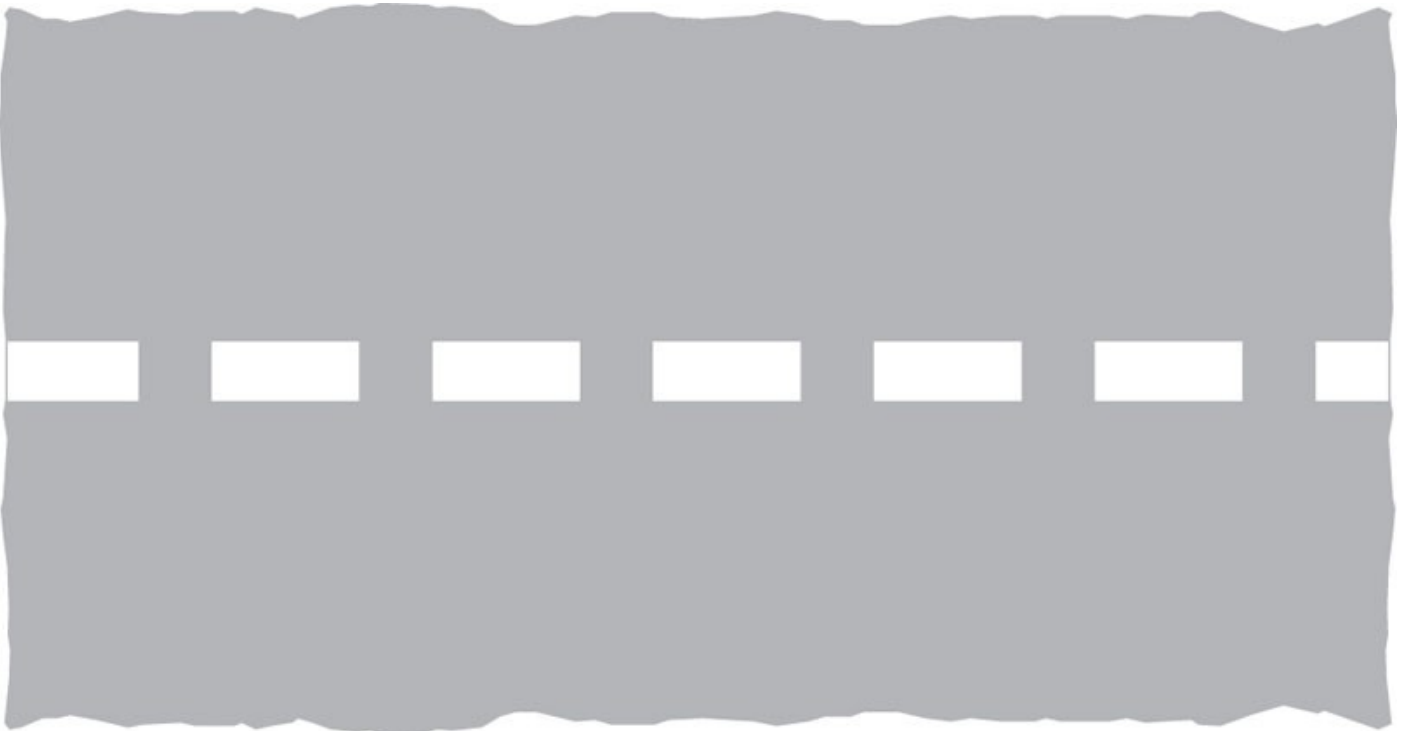
Across the carriageway, Show this section



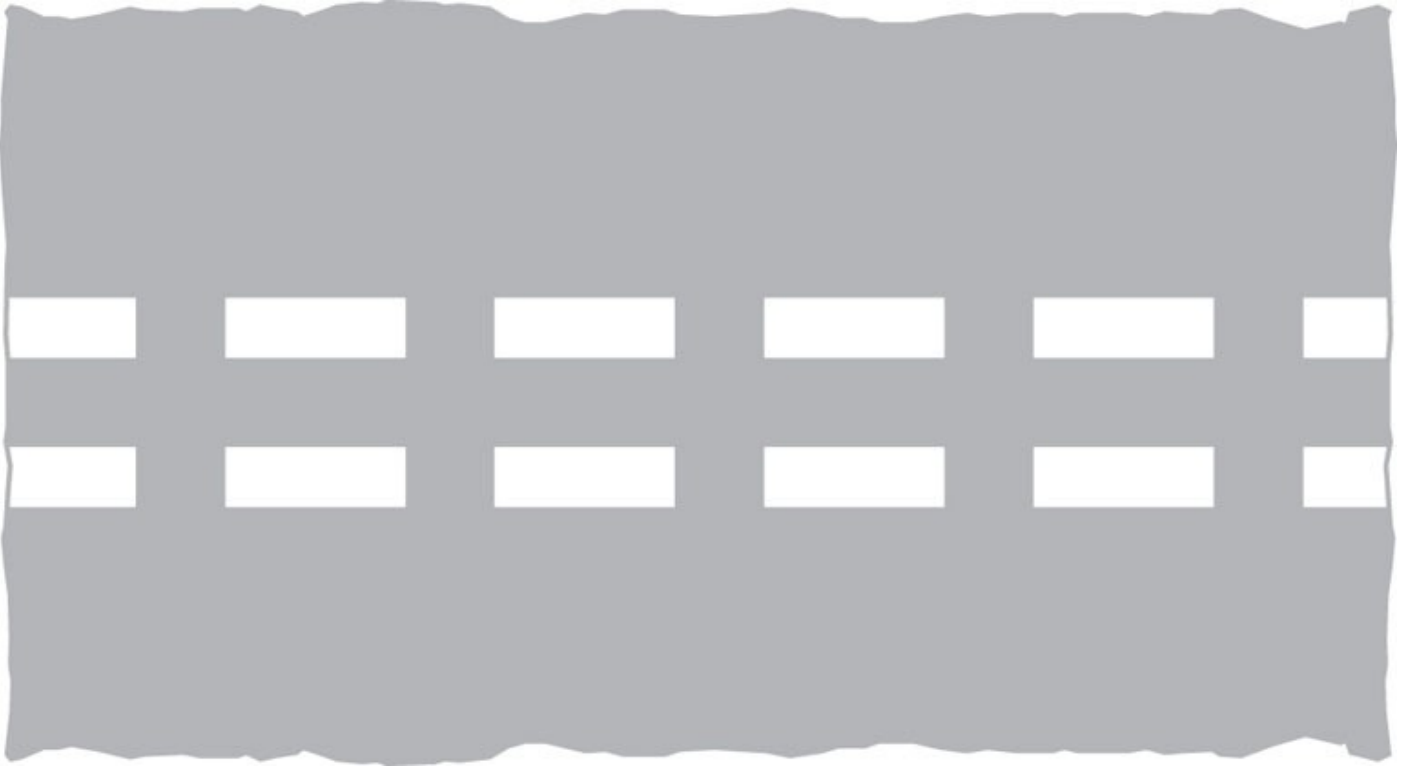
Stop line at signals or police control



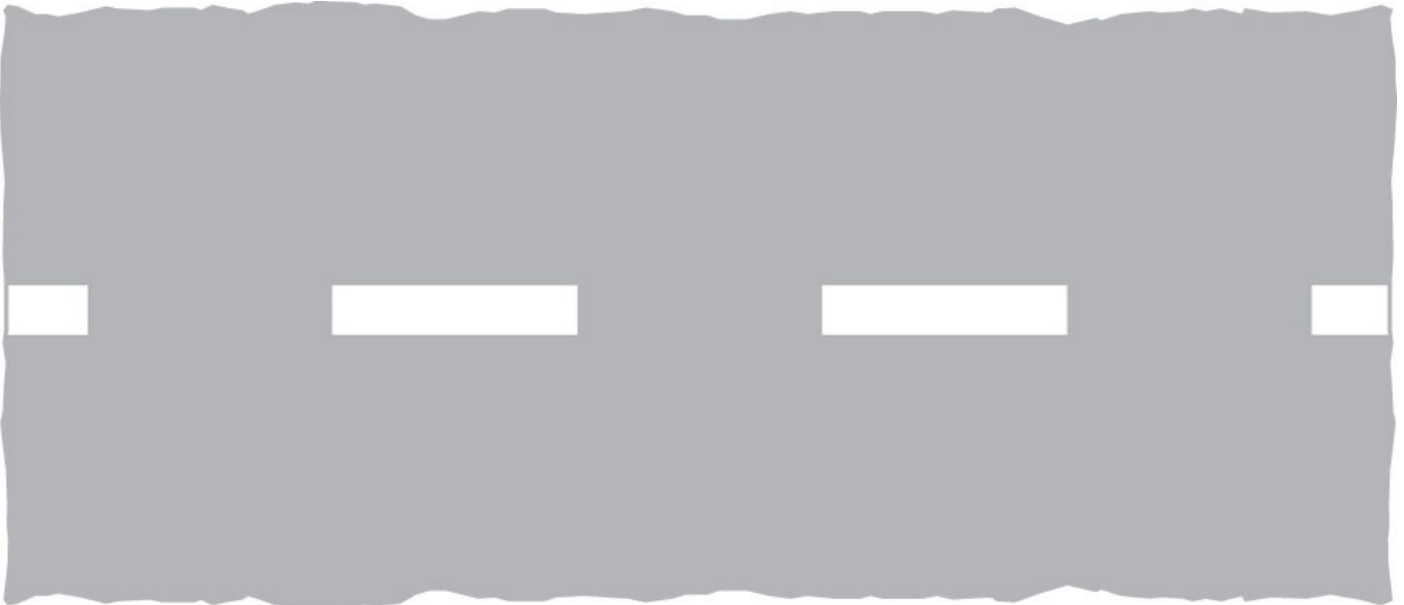
Stop line at 'Stop' sign



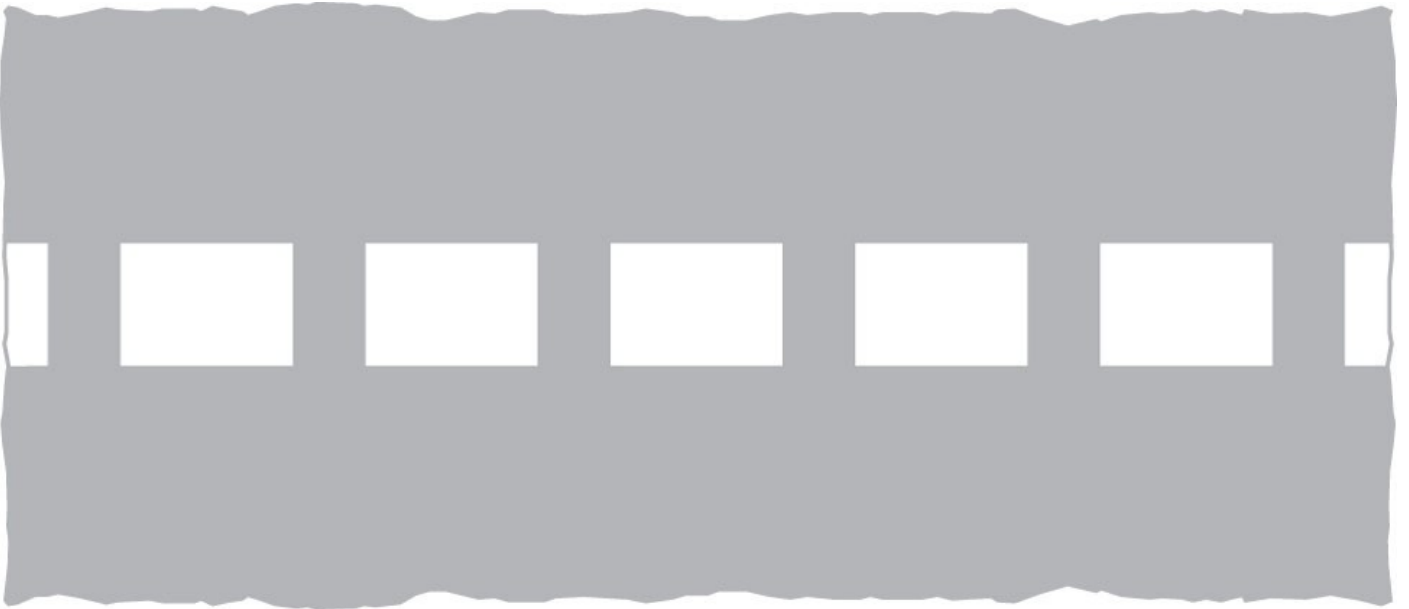
Stop line for pedestrians at a level crossing



Give way to traffic on major road (can also be used at mini roundabouts)



Give way to traffic from the right at a roundabout



Give way to traffic from the right at a mini-roundabout

Along the carriageway, Show this section



Edge line





Centre line See Rule 127 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule127>)



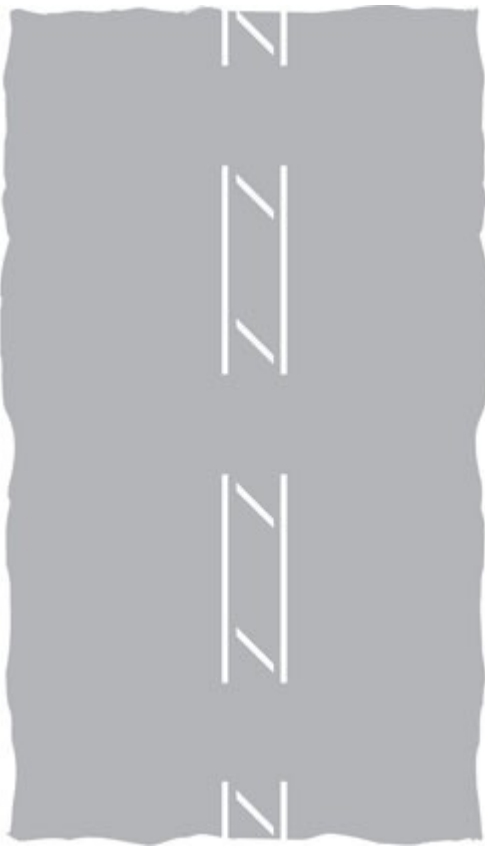
Hazard warning line See Rule 127 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule127>)



Double white lines See Rules 128 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule128>) and 129 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule129>)



Double white lines See Rules 128 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule128>) and 129 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule129>)



See Rule 130 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule130>)

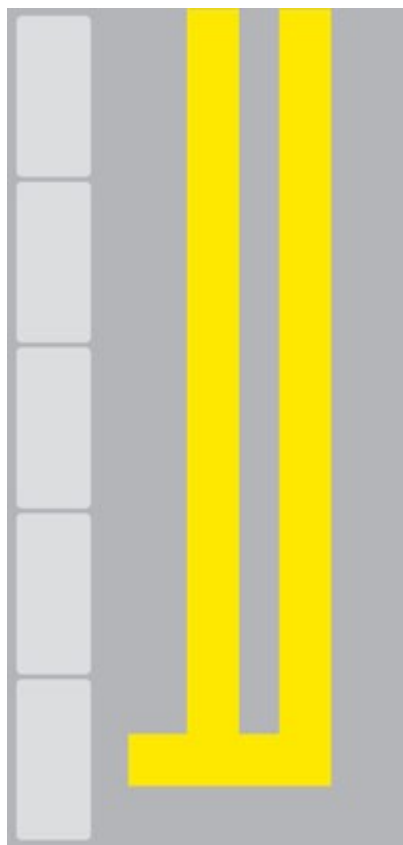


Lane line See Rule 131 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule131>)

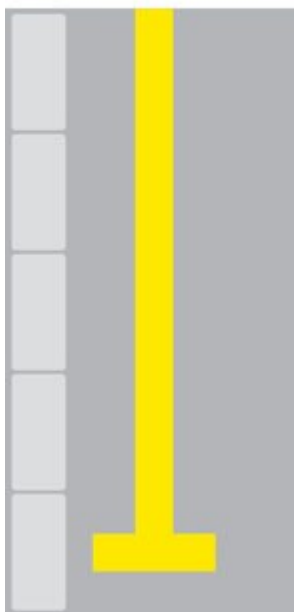
Along the edge of the carriageway, Show this section

## Waiting restrictions

Waiting restrictions indicated by yellow lines apply to the carriageway, pavement and verge. You may stop to load or unload (unless there are also loading restrictions as described below) or while passengers board or alight. Double yellow lines mean no waiting at any time, unless there are signs that specifically indicate seasonal restrictions. The times at which the restrictions apply for other road markings are shown on nearby plates or on entry signs to controlled parking zones. If no days are shown on the signs, the restrictions are in force every day including Sundays and Bank Holidays. White bay markings and upright signs (see below) indicate where parking is allowed.



No waiting at any time



No waiting during times shown on sign





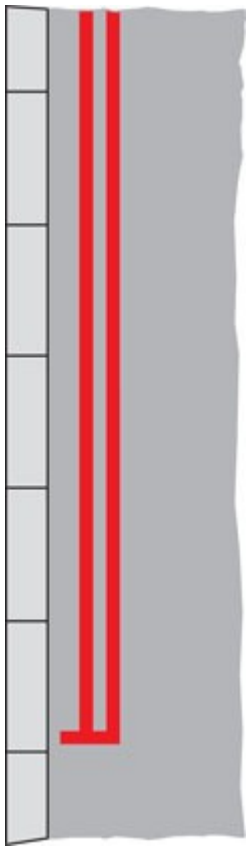
Waiting is limited to the duration specified during the days and times shown

## Red Route stopping controls

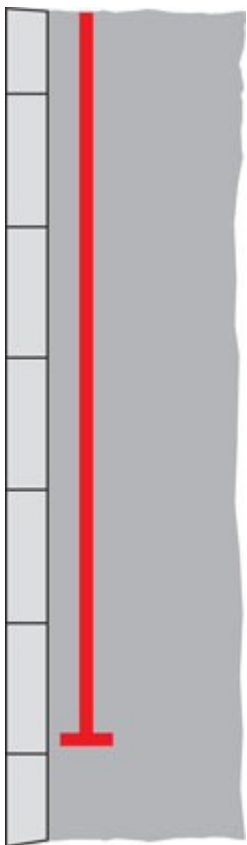
Red lines are used on some roads instead of yellow lines. In London the double and single red lines used on Red Routes indicate that stopping to park, load/unload or to board and alight from a vehicle (except for a licensed taxi or if you hold a Blue Badge) is prohibited. The red lines apply to the carriageway, pavement and verge. The times that the red line prohibitions apply are shown on nearby signs, but the double red line ALWAYS means no stopping at any time. On Red Routes you may stop to park, load/unload in specially marked boxes and adjacent signs specify the times and purposes and duration allowed. A box MARKED IN RED indicates that it may only be available for the purpose specified for part of the day (eg between busy peak periods). A box MARKED IN WHITE means that it is available throughout the day.

RED AND SINGLE YELLOW LINES CAN ONLY GIVE A GUIDE TO THE RESTRICTIONS AND CONTROLS IN FORCE AND SIGNS, NEARBY OR AT A ZONE ENTRY, MUST BE CONSULTED.

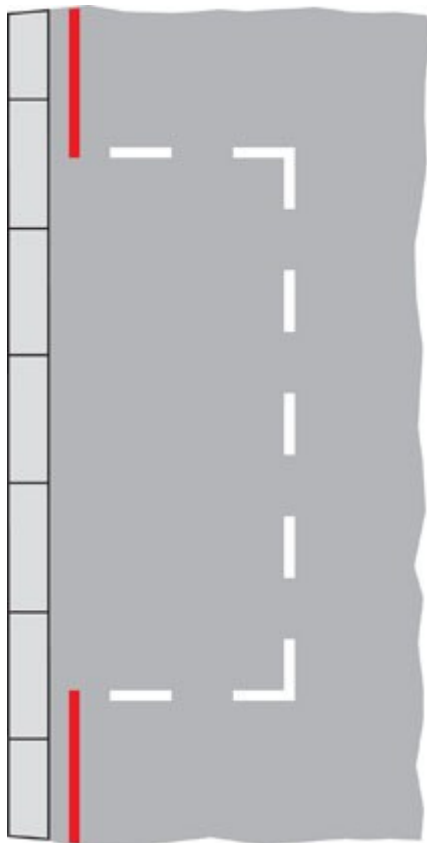




No stopping at any time



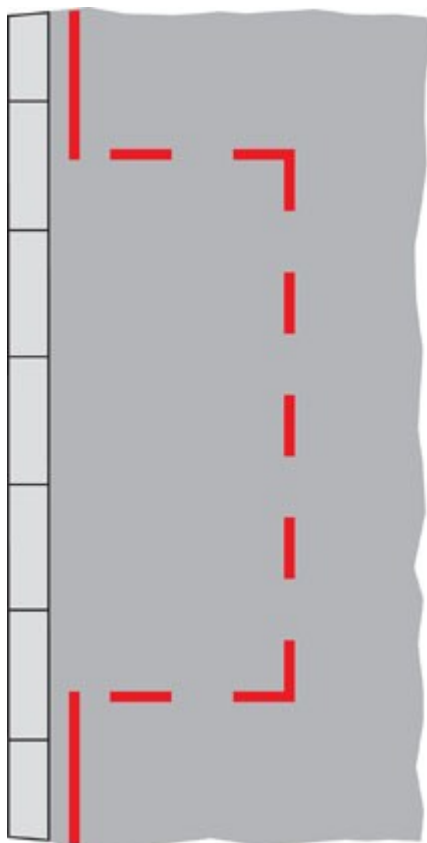
No stopping during times shown on sign



Parking is limited to the duration specified during the days and times shown







Only loading may take place at the times shown for up to a maximum duration of 20 mins

On the kerb or at the edge of the carriageway, Show this section

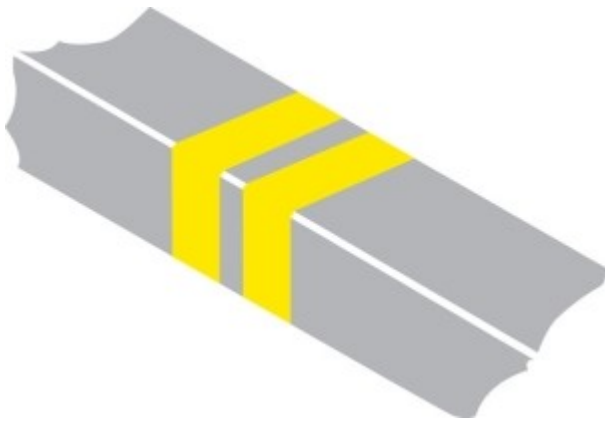
## Loading restrictions on roads other than Red Routes

Yellow marks on the kerb or at the edge of the carriageway indicate that loading or unloading is prohibited at the times shown on the nearby black and white plates. You may stop while passengers board or alight. If no days are indicated on the signs the restrictions are in force every day including Sundays and Bank Holidays.

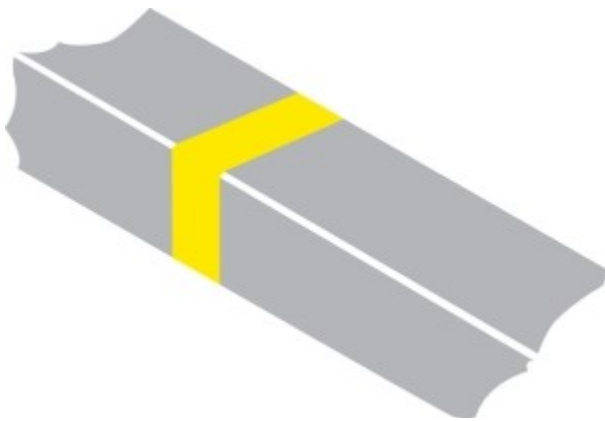
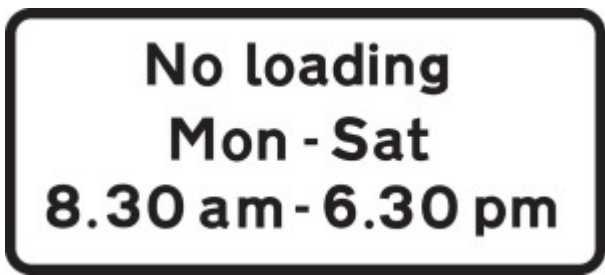
ALWAYS CHECK THE TIMES SHOWN ON THE PLATES.

Lengths of road reserved for vehicles loading and unloading are indicated by a white 'bay' marking with the words 'Loading Only' and a sign with the white on blue 'trolley' symbol. This sign also shows whether loading and unloading is restricted to goods vehicles and the times at which the bay can be used. If no times or days are shown it may be used at any time. Vehicles may not park here if they are not loading or unloading.





No loading or unloading at any time



No loading or unloading at the times shown





Loading bay

Other road markings, Show this section



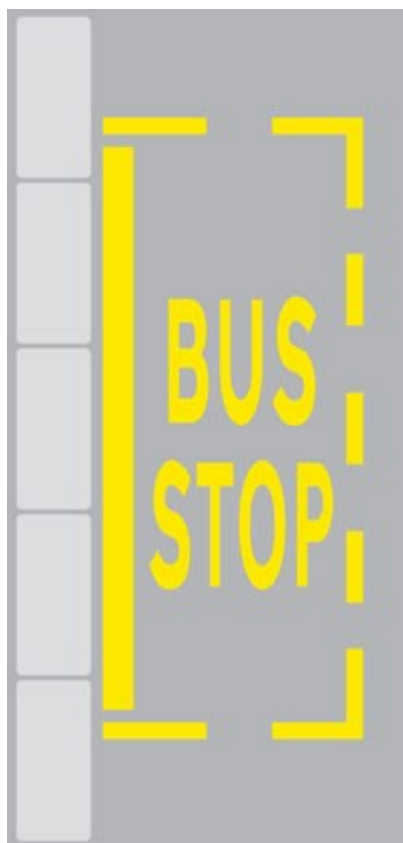
Keep entrance clear of stationary vehicles, even if picking up or setting down children



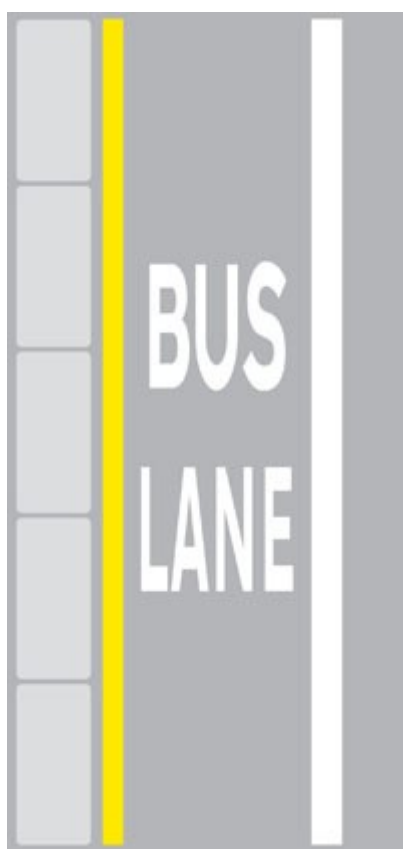
Warning of 'Give Way' just ahead



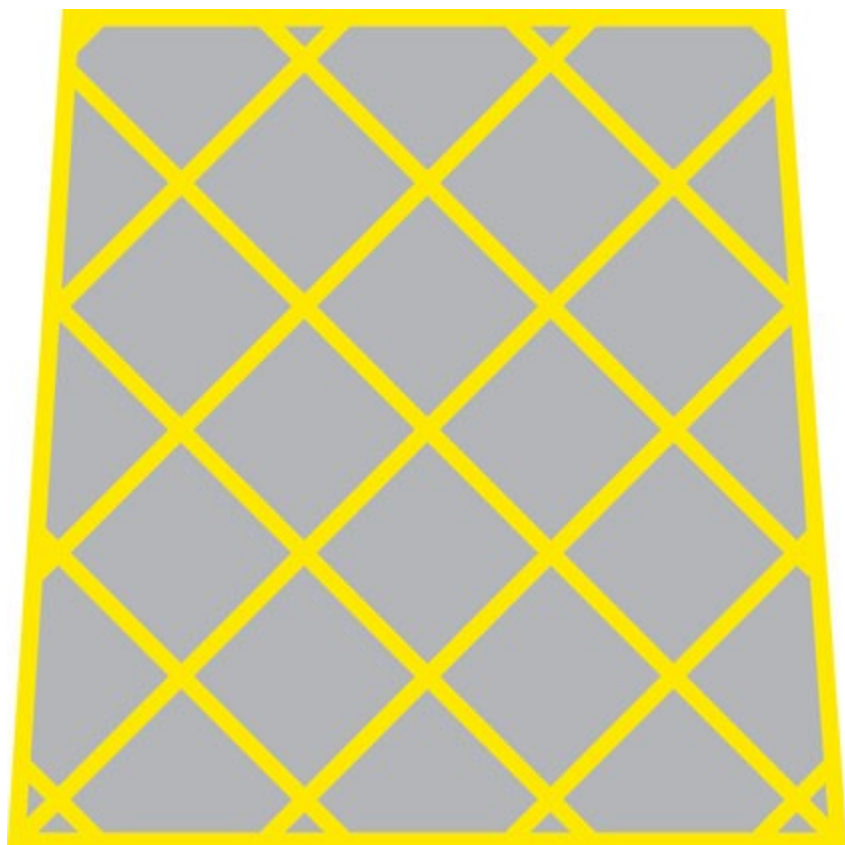
Parking space reserved for vehicles named



See Rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>)



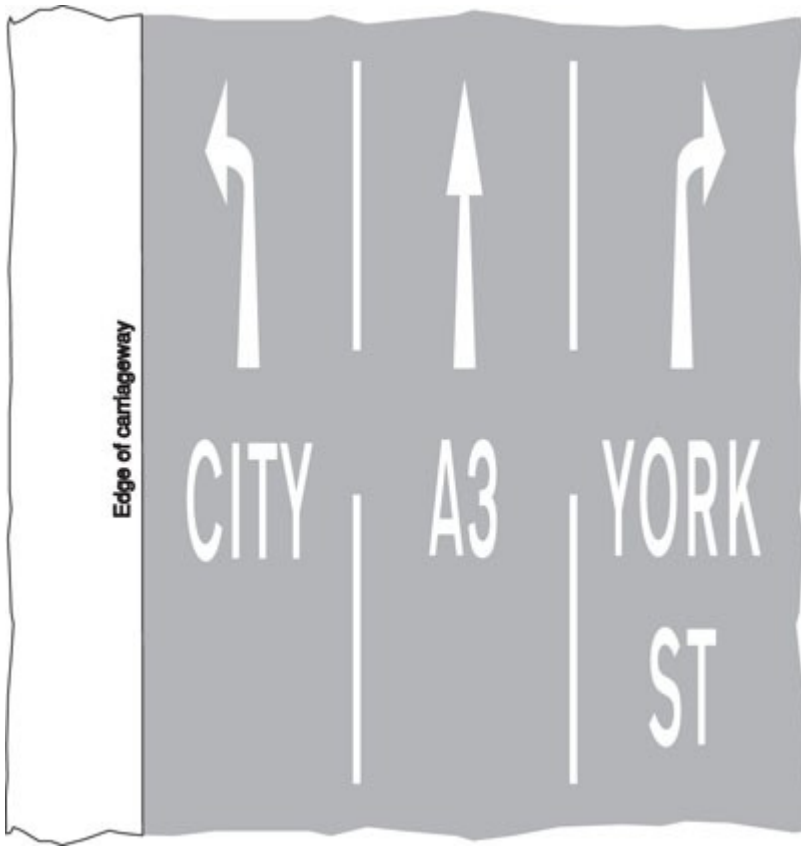
See Rule 141 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule141>)



Box junction - See Rule 174 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule174>)



Do not block that part of the carriageway indicated



Indication of traffic lanes



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Vehicle markings

Vehicle markings used, including large goods vehicle rear markings, hazard warning plates, projection markers and other markings.

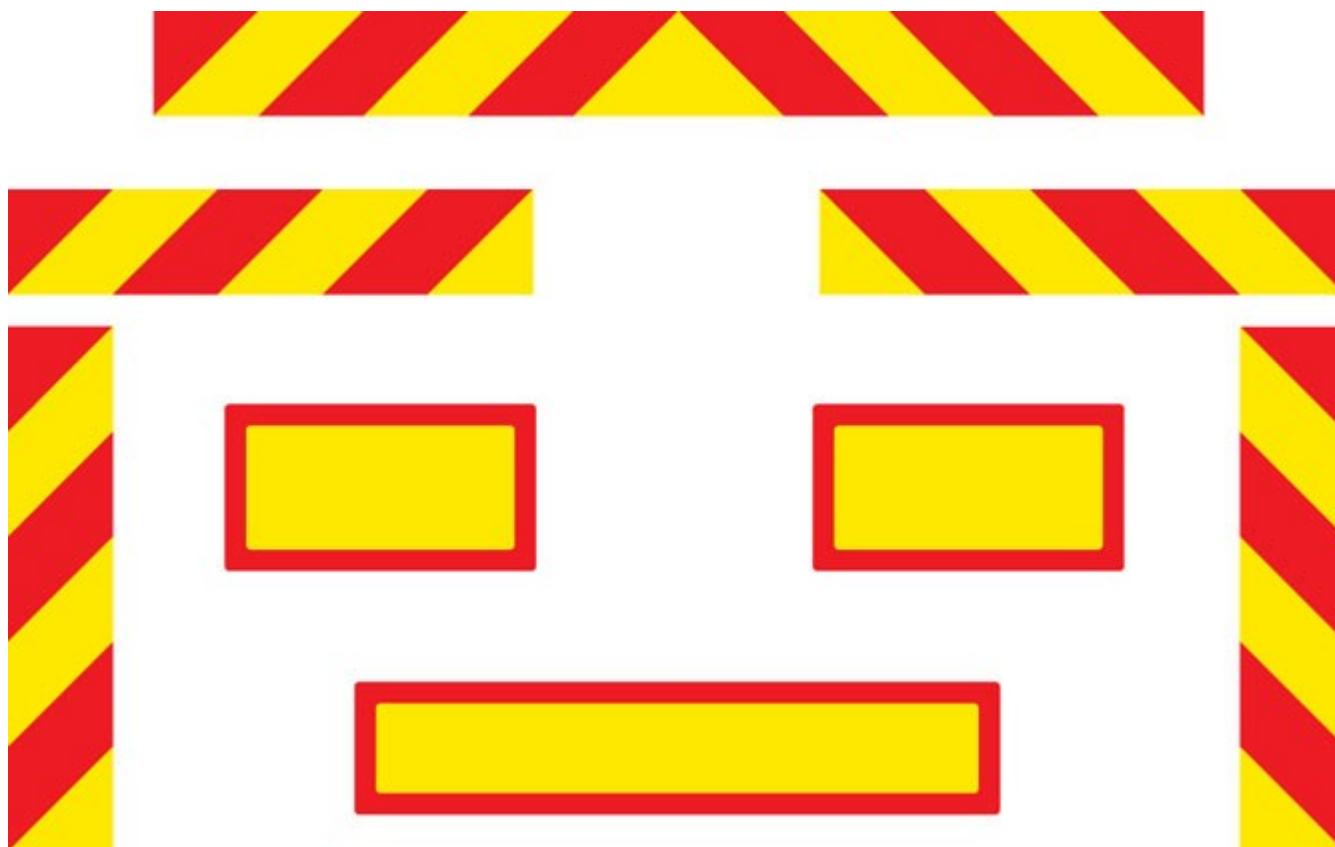
Download 'Vehicle markings' (PDF, 537KB) (<https://assets.digital.cabinet-office.gov.uk/media/560aa745e5274a036c000020/the-highway-code-vehicle-markings.pdf>)

Show all sections

Large goods vehicle rear markings, Show this section

Motor vehicles over 7500 kilograms maximum gross weight and trailers over 3500 kilograms maximum gross weight





Left - Central - Right

The vertical markings are also required to be fitted to builders' skips placed in the road, commercial vehicles or combinations longer than 13 metres (optional on combinations between 11 and 13 metres)

Hazard warning plates, Show this section

Certain tank vehicles carrying dangerous goods must display hazard information panels



The panel illustrated is for flammable liquid. Diamond symbols indicating other risks include:



The above panel will be displayed by vehicles carrying certain dangerous goods in packages



Toxic substance



Oxidizing substance



Non-flammable compressed gas



Radioactive substance



Spontaneously combustible substance



Corrosive substance

Projections markers, Show this section



Side marker



End marker

Both required when load or equipment (eg crane jib) overhangs front or rear by more than two metres

Other, Show this section



School bus (displayed in front or rear window of bus or coach)



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Annex 1. You and your bicycle

Information and rules about you and your bicycle.

### You and your bicycle

Make sure that you feel confident of your ability to ride safely on the road. Be sure that

- you choose the right size and type of cycle for comfort and safety
- lights and reflectors are kept clean and in good working order
- tyres are in good condition and inflated to the pressure shown on the tyre
- gears are working correctly
- the chain is properly adjusted and oiled
- the saddle and handlebars are adjusted to the correct height.

It is recommended that you fit a bell to your cycle.

You **MUST**

- ensure your brakes are efficient
- at night, use lit front and rear lights and have a red rear reflector.

**Laws** PCUR regs 6 & 10 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1983/1176/made>) & RVLR reg 18 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/18/made>)

**Cycle training** can help both children and adults, especially those adults returning to cycling to develop the skills needed to cycle safely on today's roads. A new national cycle training standard has been developed which the Government is promoting and making funding available for delivery in schools.

All cyclists should consider the benefits of undertaking cycle training. For information, contact your local authority.





1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

## The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Annex 2. Motorcycle licence requirements

Information and rules about motorcycle licence requirements.

Show all sections

Motorcycle licence requirements, Show this section

If you have a provisional motorcycle licence, you **MUST** satisfactorily complete a Compulsory Basic Training (CBT) course.

You can then ride unaccompanied on the public road a motorcycle up to 125 cc, with a power output not exceeding 11 kW, with L plates (in Wales either D plates or L plates, or both, can be used), for up to two years.

**Law RTA 1988 sect 97 (3)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/97>)

**To ride a moped, learners MUST**

- be 16 or over
- have a provisional moped licence
- complete CBT training.

**Law RTA 1988 sects 97(3) & 101** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/97>) & **101** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/101>)

You can then ride unaccompanied on the public road a two-wheeled vehicle with a maximum design speed of 45 km/h (28 mph), with L plates (in Wales either D plates or L plates, or both, can be used), for up to two years.

You **MUST** first pass the theory test for motorcycles and then the moped practical test to obtain your full moped licence.

**Law MV(DL)R reg 38(4)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/38/made>)

**Note.** If you passed your car driving test before 1 February 2001 you are qualified to ride a moped without L plates (and/or D plates in Wales), although it is recommended that you complete CBT before riding on the road. If you passed your car driving test after this date you **MUST** complete CBT before riding a moped on the road.

**Law RTA 1988 sect 97(3)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/97>)

Licence categories for mopeds and motorcycles, Show this section

**Category AM** (moped) – minimum age 16

- two-wheeled vehicle with a maximum design speed of 45 km/h (28 mph)
- three- or four-wheeled vehicle with a maximum design speed over 25 km/h (15.5 mph), up to 50 cc and with a power output not exceeding 4 kW.

**Category A1** – minimum age 17

- motorcycles up to 125 cc, with a power output not exceeding 11 kW
- tricycles with a power output not exceeding 15 kW.

**Category A2** – minimum age 19

- motorcycles with a power output not exceeding 35 kW.

**Category A**

- unrestricted motorcycles with a power output over 35 kW (minimum age 24 under direct access, or 21 under progressive access)
- tricycles with a power output over 15 kW (minimum age 21).

Progressive access is a process that allows a rider to take a higher-category practical test if they already have at least two years' experience on a lower-category motorcycle. For example, if you have held a category A2 licence for a minimum of two years, you can take the category A practical test at age 21. There is no requirement to take another theory test.

If you want to learn to ride motorcycles larger than 125 cc and with a power output over 11 kW, you **MUST** meet the minimum age requirements, satisfactorily complete a CBT course and be accompanied by an approved instructor on another motorcycle in radio contact.

**Law MV(DL)R regs 9** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/9/made>) & **16(7)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/16/made>), & **RTA 1988 sect 97(3)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/97>)

To obtain your full moped or motorcycle licence you **MUST** pass a motorcycle theory test and modules 1 and 2 practical tests on a two-wheeled motorcycle.

**Law MV(DL)R reg 38** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/38/made>)

You **MUST NOT** carry a pillion passenger or pull a trailer until you have passed your test. Also see Rule 253 covering vehicles prohibited from motorways.

**Law MV(DL)R reg 16** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/16/made>)

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Annex 3. Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements

Information and rules about motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements.

Show all sections

Documents, Show this section

**Driving licence.** You **MUST** have a valid driving licence for the category of motor vehicle you are driving. You **MUST** inform the Driver and Vehicle Licensing Agency (DVLA) if you change your name and/or address.

**Law RTA 1988 sects 87** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/87>) & **99(4)** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/99>)

Holders of non-European Community licences who are now resident in the UK may only drive on that licence for a maximum of 12 months from the date they become resident in this country.

To ensure continuous driving entitlement

- a British provisional licence should be obtained and a driving test(s) passed before the 12-month period elapses, or
- in the case of a driver who holds a licence from a country which has been designated in law for licence exchange purposes, the driver should exchange the licence for a British one.

**MOT.** Cars and motorcycles **MUST** normally pass an MOT test three years from the date of the first registration and every year after that. You **MUST NOT** drive a motor vehicle without an MOT certificate when it should have one. Exceptionally, you may drive to a pre-arranged test appointment or to a garage for repairs required for the test. Driving an unroadworthy motor vehicle may invalidate your insurance.

From 20 May 2018, cars, vans, motorcycles and other light passenger vehicles manufactured or

first registered over 40 years ago, will be exempt from the MOT test, unless the vehicle has been substantially changed within the previous 30 years. Guidance on what counts as a substantial change can be found at [www.gov.uk/historic-vehicles](http://www.gov.uk/historic-vehicles) (<https://www.gov.uk/historic-vehicles>).

If a vehicle that's currently exempt from the MOT test is substantially changed, the vehicle keeper cannot continue to claim an exemption from the MOT test.

**Law RTA 1988 sects 45** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/45>), **47** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/47>), **49** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/49>) & **53** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/53>)

**Insurance.** To use a motor vehicle on the road, you **MUST** have a valid insurance policy. This **MUST** at least cover you for injury or damage to a third party while using that motor vehicle. Before driving any motor vehicle, make sure that it has this cover for your use or that your own insurance provides adequate cover. You **MUST NOT** drive a motor vehicle without insurance. Also, be aware that even if a road traffic incident is not your fault, you may still be held liable by insurance companies.

**Law RTA 1988 sect 143** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/143>)

Uninsured drivers can now be automatically detected by roadside cameras. Further to the penalties for uninsured driving (see 'Penalty table' (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-5-penalties#penaltytable>)), an offender's vehicle can now be seized by the Police, taken away and crushed.

**Law RTA 1988 sects 165a** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/165A>) & **165b** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/165B>)

The types of cover available are indicated below:

**Third-Party insurance** - this is often the cheapest form of insurance, and is the minimum cover required by law. It covers anyone you might injure or whose property you might damage. It does not cover damage to your own motor vehicle or injury to yourself.

**Third-Party, Fire and Theft insurance** - similar to third-party, but also covers you against your motor vehicle being stolen, or damaged by fire.

**Comprehensive insurance** - this is the most expensive but the best insurance. Apart from covering other persons and property against injury or damage, it also covers damage to your own motor vehicle, up to the market value of that vehicle, and personal injury to yourself.

**Registration certificate.** Registration certificates (also called harmonised registration certificates) are issued for all motor vehicles used on the road, describing them (make, model, etc) and giving details of the registered keeper. You **MUST** notify the Driver and Vehicle Licensing Agency in Swansea as soon as possible when you buy or sell a motor vehicle, or if you change your name or address. For registration certificates issued after 27 March 1997, the buyer and seller are responsible for completing the registration certificates. The seller is responsible for forwarding them to [DVLA](http://www.dvla.gov.uk). The procedures are explained on the back of the registration certificates.

**Law RV(R&L)R regs 21** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2742/regulation/21/made>), **22** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2742/regulation/22/made>), **23** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2742/regulation/23/made>) & **24** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2742/regulation/24/made>)

**Vehicle Excise Duty (VED).** Vehicle Excise Duty **MUST** be paid on all motor vehicles used or kept

on public roads.

**Law VERA sects 29** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/section/29>) and **33** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/section/33>)

**Statutory Off-Road Notification (SORN)**. This is a notification to the DVLA that a motor vehicle is not being used on the road. If you are the vehicle keeper and want to keep a motor vehicle untaxed and off the public road you **MUST** declare SORN - it is an offence not to do so. The vehicle will remain SORN until you sell, tax or scrap it. If your vehicle is unused or off the road it **MUST** have either a SORN declaration or valid insurance.

**Law RV(RL)R reg 26 & sched 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2742/regulation/26/made>)

**Production of documents**. You **MUST** be able to produce your driving licence, a valid insurance certificate and (if appropriate) a valid MOT certificate, when requested by a police officer. If you cannot do this you may be asked to take them to a police station within seven days.

**Law RTA 1988 sects 164** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/164>) & **165** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/165>)

Learner drivers, Show this section

Learners driving a car **MUST** hold a valid provisional licence. They **MUST** be supervised by someone at least 21 years old who holds a full EC/EEA licence for that type of car (automatic or manual) and has held one for at least three years.

**Laws MV(DL)R reg 16** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/16/made>) & **RTA 1988 sect 87** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/87>)

**Vehicles**. Any vehicle driven by a learner **MUST** display red L plates. In Wales, either red D plates, red L plates, or both, can be used. Plates **MUST** conform to legal specifications and **MUST** be clearly visible to others from in front of the vehicle and from behind. Plates should be removed or covered when not being driven by a learner (except on driving school vehicles).

**Law MV(DL)R reg 16** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/16/made>) & **sched 4** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/schedule/4/made>)

You **MUST** pass the theory test (if one is required) and then a practical driving test for the category of vehicle you wish to drive before driving unaccompanied.

**Law MV(DL)R reg 40** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/2864/regulation/40/made>)



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

## The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

### Annex 4. The road user and the law

Information about the road user and the law, including acts and regulations.

Show all sections

Road traffic law, Show this section

The following list can be found abbreviated throughout the Code. It is not intended to be a comprehensive guide, but a guide to some of the important points of law. For the precise wording of the law, please refer to the various Acts and Regulations (as amended) indicated in the Code. Abbreviations are listed below.

Most of the provisions apply on all roads throughout Great Britain, although there are some exceptions. The definition of a road in England and Wales is 'any highway and any other road to which the public has access and includes bridges over which a road passes' (RTA 1988 sect 192(1) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/192/enacted>)). In Scotland, there is a similar definition which is extended to include any way over which the public have a right of passage (R(S)A 1984 sect 151(1) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/54/section/151>)).

It is important to note that references to 'road' therefore generally include footpaths, bridleways and cycle tracks, and many roadways and driveways on private land (including many car parks). In most cases, the law will apply to them and there may be additional rules for particular paths or ways. Some serious driving offences, including drink-driving offences, also apply to all public places, for example public car parks.

Acts and regulations are available as enacted or as amended at [www.legislation.gov.uk](http://www.legislation.gov.uk) (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk>) and are available in their original print format from The Stationery Office. (<http://www.tsoshop.co.uk/bookstore.asp?FO=1160005>)

Acts and regulations prior to 1988, Show this section

Chronically Sick & Disabled Persons Act 1970

CSDPA

Functions of Traffic Wardens Order 1970	<u>FTWO</u>
Greater London (General Powers) Act 1974	<u>GL(GP)A</u>
Highway Act 1835 or 1980 (as indicated)	<u>HA</u>
Motorways Traffic (England & Wales) Regulations 1982	<u>MT(E&amp;W)R</u>
Pedal Cycles (Construction & Use) Regulations 1983	<u>PCUR</u>
Public Passenger Vehicles Act 1981	<u>PPVA</u>
Road Traffic Act 1984	<u>RTA</u>
Road Traffic Regulation Act 1984	<u>RTRA</u>
Road Vehicles (Construction & Use) Regulations 1986	<u>CUR</u>
Roads (Scotland) Act 1984	<u>R(S)A</u>

Acts and regulations from 1988 onwards, Show this section

Environmental Protection Act 1990 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/43/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/43/contents</a> )	<u>EPA</u>
Horses (Protective Headgear for Young Riders) Act 1990 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/25/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1990/25/contents</a> )	<u>H(PHYR)A</u>
Horses (Protective Headgear for Young Riders) Regulations 1992 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1992/1201/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1992/1201/contents/made</a> )	<u>H(PHYR)R</u>
Motor Cycles (Eye Protectors) Regulations 1999 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/535/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1999/535/contents/made</a> )	<u>MC(EP)R</u>
Motor Cycles (Protective Helmets) Regulations 1998 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1998/1807/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1998/1807/contents/made</a> )	<u>MC(PH)R</u>
Motorways Traffic (England & Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2004 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2004/3258/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2004/3258/contents/made</a> )	<u>MT(E&amp;W)(A)R</u>
Motorways Traffic (Scotland) Regulations 1995 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1995/2507/contents/made</a> )	<u>MT(S)R</u>
Motorways Traffic (Scotland) (Amendment) Regulations 2004 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ssi/2004/53/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ssi/2004/53/contents/made</a> )	<u>MT(S)(A)R</u>

Motor Vehicles (Driving Licences) Regulations 1999 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1999/2864/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1999/2864/contents/made</a> )	<u>MV(DL)R</u>
Motor Vehicles (Variation of Speed Limits) (England & Wales) Regulations 2014 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2014/3552/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2014/3552/contents/made</a> )	<u>MV(VSL)(E&amp;W)</u>
Motor Vehicles (Wearing of Seat Belts) Regulations 1993 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1993/176/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1993/176/contents/made</a> )	<u>MV(WSB)R</u>
Motor Vehicles (Wearing of Seat Belts) (Amendment) Regulations 2006 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2006/1892/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2006/1892/contents/made</a> )	<u>MV(WSB)(A)R</u>
Motor Vehicles (Wearing of Seat Belts by Children in Front Seats) Regulations 1993 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1993/31/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1993/31/contents/made</a> )	<u>MV(WSBCFS)R</u>
New Roads and Streetworks Act 1991 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/22/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/22/contents/made</a> )	<u>NRSA</u>
Pedal Cycles (Construction & Use) Regulations 1983 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1983/1176/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1983/1176/made</a> )	<u>PCUR</u>
Powers of Criminal Courts (Sentencing) Act 2000 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2000/6/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2000/6/contents/made</a> )	<u>PCC(S)A</u>
Police Reform Act 2002 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/30/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/30/contents</a> )	<u>PRA</u>
Prohibition of Smoking in Certain Premises (Scotland) Regulations 2006. Scottish SI 2006/No 90 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ssi/2006/90/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ssi/2006/90/contents/made</a> )	<u>TPSCP(S)R*</u>
Road Safety Act 2006 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2006/49/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2006/49/contents</a> )	<u>RSA</u>
Road Traffic Act 1984 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1984/27/contents</a> ), 1988 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/contents/enacted">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/contents/enacted</a> ) or 1991 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/40/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1991/40/contents</a> ) as indicated	<u>RTA</u>
Road Traffic Act 1988 (Prescribed Limit)(Scotland) Regulations 2014 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/sdsi/2014/9780111024478">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/sdsi/2014/9780111024478</a> )	<u>PLSR</u>
Road Traffic (New Drivers) Act 1995 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1995/13/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1995/13/contents</a> )	<u>RT(ND)A</u>
Road Traffic Offenders Act 1988 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/53/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/53/contents</a> )	<u>RTOA</u>
Road Vehicles (Display of Registration Marks) Regulations 2001 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2001/561/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/2001/561/contents/made</a> )	<u>RV(DRM)R</u>



Road Vehicles Lighting Regulations 1989 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/contents/made</a> )	<u>RVL</u> R
Road Vehicles (Registration & Licensing) Regulations 2002 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2742/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/2742/contents/made</a> )	<u>RV(R&amp;L)</u> R
Smoke-free (Exemptions and Vehicles) Regulations 2007 SI 2007/765 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2007/765/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2007/765/contents/made</a> )	TSf(EV)*
Smoke-free Premises etc (Wales) Regulations 2007 SI 2007/W787 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/wsi/2007/787/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/wsi/2007/787/contents/made</a> )	<u>TSfP(W)</u> R*
Smoke-free (Private Vehicles) Regulations 2015 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2015/9780111126004/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukdsi/2015/9780111126004/contents</a> )	<u>S-f(PV)</u> R
Smoke-free Premises etc (Wales) (Amendment) Regulations 2015 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/wsi/2015/1363/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/wsi/2015/1363/made</a> )	<u>S-f(W)</u> R
Smoking Prohibition (Children in Motor Vehicles) (Scotland) Act 2016 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/asp/2016/3/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/asp/2016/3/contents</a> )	<u>SP(CIMV)(S)</u> A
Traffic Management Act 2004 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/18/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2004/18/contents</a> )	<u>TMA</u>
Traffic Signs Regulations & General Directions 2002 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2002/3113/contents/made</a> )	<u>TSRGD</u>
Use of Invalid Carriages on Highways Regulations 1988 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1988/2268/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1988/2268/contents/made</a> )	<u>UICHR</u>
Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/contents">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1994/22/contents</a> )	<u>VERA</u>
Zebra, Pelican and Puffin Pedestrian Crossings Regulations and General Directions 1997 ( <a href="http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/contents/made">http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1997/2400/contents/made</a> )	<u>ZPPPCRGD</u>

\*Specific legislation applies to smoking in vehicles which constitute workplaces.

For information, visit [www.smokefreeengland.co.uk](http://www.smokefreeengland.co.uk) (<http://www.smokefreeengland.co.uk>)  
[www.clearingtheairscotland.com](http://www.clearingtheairscotland.com) (<http://www.clearingtheairscotland.com>) [www.smokingbanwales.co.uk](http://www.smokingbanwales.co.uk)  
(<http://www.smokingbanwales.co.uk>)



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Annex 5. Penalties

Information and rules about penalties, including points and disqualification, a penalty table, new drivers and other consequences of offending.

Show all sections

Penalties and The Highway Code, Show this section

Parliament sets the maximum penalties for road traffic offences. The seriousness of the offence is reflected in the maximum penalty. It is for the courts to decide what sentence to impose according to circumstances.

The penalty table indicates some of the main offences, and the associated penalties. There is a wide range of other more specific offences which, for the sake of simplicity, are not shown here. The penalty points and disqualification system is described below.

Penalty points and disqualification, Show this section

The penalty point system is intended to deter drivers and motorcyclists from following unsafe motoring practices. Certain non-motoring offences, e.g. failure to rectify vehicle defects, can also attract penalty points.

The court **MUST** order points to be endorsed on the licence according to the fixed number or the range set by Parliament. The accumulation of penalty points acts as a warning to drivers and motorcyclists that they risk disqualification if further offences are committed.

**Law RTOA sects 44 & 45** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/53/part/II/crossheading/endorsement>)

A driver or motorcyclist who accumulates 12 or more penalty points within a 3-year period **MUST** be disqualified. This will be for a minimum period of 6 months, or longer if the driver or motorcyclist has previously been disqualified.

**Law RTOA sect 35** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/53/section/35>)

For every offence which carries penalty points the court has a discretionary power to order the licence holder to be disqualified. This may be for any period the court thinks fit, but will usually be between a week and a few months.

In the case of serious offences, such as dangerous driving and drink-driving, the court **MUST** order disqualification. The minimum period is 12 months, but for repeat offenders or where the alcohol level is high, it may be longer. For example, a second drink-drive offence in the space of 10 years will result in a minimum of 3 years' disqualification.

### Law **RTOA** sect 34 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/53/section/34>)

Penalty table, Show this section

Offence	Maximum penalty	Penalty points
<b>*Causing death by dangerous driving</b>	14 years' imprisonment / Unlimited fine / Obligatory disqualification (minimum 2 years)	3 to 11 (if exceptionally not disqualified)
<b>*Dangerous driving</b>	2 years' imprisonment / Unlimited fine / Obligatory disqualification	3 to 11 (if exceptionally not disqualified)
<b>*Causing death by careless driving under the influence of drink or drugs</b>	14 years' imprisonment / Unlimited fine / Obligatory disqualification (minimum 2 years)	3 to 11 (if exceptionally not disqualified)
<b>Careless and inconsiderate driving</b>	Unlimited fine / Discretionary disqualification	3 to 9
<b>Driving while unfit through drink or drugs or with excess alcohol: or failing to provide a specimen for analysis</b>	6 months' imprisonment / Unlimited fine / Obligatory disqualification	3 to 11 (if exceptionally not disqualified)
<b>Failing to stop after an accident or failing to report an accident</b>	6 months' imprisonment / Unlimited fine / Discretionary disqualification	5 to 10
<b>Driving while disqualified</b>	6 months' imprisonment (12 months in Scotland) / Unlimited fine / Discretionary disqualification	6
<b>Driving after refusal or revocation of licence on medical grounds</b>	6 months' imprisonment / Unlimited fine / Discretionary disqualification	3 to 6
<b>Driving without insurance</b>	Unlimited fine / Discretionary disqualification	6 to 8

Offence	Maximum penalty	Penalty points
<b>Using a vehicle in a dangerous condition</b>	LGV or PCV unlimited, other vehicles £2,500/ Obligatory disqualification if offence committed within 3 years of a previous conviction for a similar offence - 6 months min. Otherwise discretionary	3 in each case
<b>Failure to have proper control of vehicle or full view of the road and traffic ahead</b>	£1,000 fine (£2,500 for PCV or goods vehicle) / Discretionary disqualification	3
<b>Using a hand-held mobile phone when driving</b>	£1,000 fine (£2,500 for PCV or goods vehicle) / Discretionary disqualification	6
<b>Driving otherwise than in accordance with a licence</b>	£1,000 fine / Discretionary disqualification	3 to 6
<b>Speeding</b>	£1,000 fine (£2,500 for motorway offences) / Discretionary disqualification	3 to 6, or 3 (fixed penalty)
<b>Traffic light offences</b>	£1,000 fine / Discretionary disqualification	3
<b>No MOT certificate</b>	£1,000 fine	-
<b>Seat belt offences</b>	£500 fine	-
<b>Dangerous cycling</b>	£2,500 fine	-
<b>Careless cycling</b>	£1,000 fine	-
<b>Cycling on pavement</b>	£500 fine	-
<b>Failing to identify driver of vehicle</b>	£1,000 fine / Discretionary disqualification	-

\*Where a court disqualifies a person on conviction for one of these offences, it must order an extended retest. The courts also have discretion to order a retest for any other offence which carries penalty points, an extended retest where disqualification is obligatory, and an ordinary test where disqualification is not obligatory.

Furthermore, in some serious cases, the court **MUST** (in addition to imposing a fixed period of disqualification) order the offender to be disqualified until they pass a driving test. In other cases the court has a discretionary power to order such disqualification. The test may be an ordinary length test or an extended test according to the nature of the offence.

**Law RTOA sect 36 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/53/section/36>)**

**New drivers, Show this section**

Special rules as set out below apply for a period of two years from the date of passing their first driving test, to drivers and motorcyclists from

- the UK, EU/EEA, the Isle of Man, the Channel Islands or Gibraltar who passed their first driving test in any of those countries
- other foreign countries who have to pass a UK driving test to gain a UK licence, in which case the UK driving test is treated as their first driving test; and
- other foreign countries who (without needing a test) exchanged their licence for a UK licence and subsequently passed a UK driving test to drive another type of vehicle, in which case the UK driving test is treated as their first driving test. For example a driver who exchanges a foreign licence (car) for a UK licence (car) and who later passes a test to drive another type of vehicle (e.g. an HGV) will be subject to the special rules.

Where a person subject to the special rules accumulates 6 or more penalty points before the end of the 2-year period (including any points acquired before passing the test) their licence will be revoked automatically. To regain the licence they must reapply for a provisional licence and may drive only as a learner until they pass a further driving test (also see Annex 8 – Safety code for new drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-8-safety-code-for-new-drivers>)).

**Law RT(ND)A (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1995/13/contents>)**

**Note.** This applies even if they pay for offences by fixed penalty. Drivers in the first group (UK, EU/EEA etc.) who already have a full licence for one type of vehicle are not affected by the special rules if they later pass a test to drive another type of vehicle.

**Other consequences of offending, Show this section**

Where an offence is punishable by imprisonment then the vehicle used to commit the offence may be confiscated.

**Law PCC(S)A sect 143 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2000/6/section/143/made>)**

In addition to the penalties a court may decide to impose, the cost of insurance is likely to rise considerably following conviction for a serious driving offence. This is because insurance companies consider such drivers are more likely to be involved in a collision.

Drivers disqualified for drinking and driving twice within 10 years, or once if they are over 2 and a half times the legal limit, or those who refused to give a specimen, also have to satisfy the Driver and Vehicle Licensing Agency's Medical Branch that they do not have an alcohol problem and are otherwise fit to drive before their licence is returned at the end of their period of disqualification. Persistent misuse of drugs or alcohol may lead to the withdrawal of a driving licence.

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

## The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

### Annex 6. Vehicle maintenance, safety and security

Information and rules about vehicle maintenance, safety and security.

Show all sections

Vehicle maintenance, Show this section

Take special care that lights, brakes, steering, exhaust system, seat belts, demisters, wipers and washers are all working. Also

- lights, indicators, reflectors, and number plates **MUST** be kept clean and clear
- windscreens and windows **MUST** be kept clean and free from obstructions to vision
- lights **MUST** be properly adjusted to prevent dazzling other road users.
- Extra attention needs to be paid to this if the vehicle is heavily loaded
- exhaust emissions **MUST NOT** exceed prescribed levels
- ensure your seat, seat belt, head restraint and mirrors are adjusted correctly before you drive
- ensure that items of luggage are securely stowed.

Laws **RVL**R 1989 regs 23 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/23/made>) & 27 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1989/1796/regulation/27/made>), & **CUR** regs 30 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/30/made>) & 61 (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/61/made>)

**Warning displays.** Make sure that you understand the meaning of all warning displays on the vehicle instrument panel. Do not ignore warning signs, they could indicate a dangerous fault developing.

- When you turn the ignition key, warning lights will be illuminated but will go out when the engine starts (except the handbrake warning light). If they do not, or if they come on while you are driving, stop and investigate the problem, as you could have a serious fault.
- If the charge warning light comes on while you are driving, it may mean that the battery isn't

charging. This should also be checked as soon as possible to avoid loss of power to lights and other electrical systems.

**Window tints.** You **MUST NOT** use a vehicle with excessively dark tinting applied to the windscreen, or to the glass in any front window to either side of the driver. Window tinting applied during manufacture complies with the Visual Light Transmittance (VLT) standards. There are no VLT limits for rear windscreens or rear passenger windows.

**Laws RTA 1988 sect 42** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/52/section/42/enacted>) & **CUR reg 32** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/32/made>)

**Tyres.** Tyres **MUST** be correctly inflated to the vehicle manufacturer's specification for the load being carried. Always refer to the vehicle's handbook or data. Tyres should also be free from certain cuts and other defects.

**Cars, light vans and light trailers MUST** have a tread depth of at least 1.6 mm across the central three-quarters of the breadth of the tread and around the entire circumference.

**Motorcycles, large vehicles and passenger-carrying vehicles MUST** have a tread depth of at least 1 mm across three-quarters of the breadth of the tread and in a continuous band around the entire circumference.

**Mopeds** should have visible tread.

Be aware that some vehicle defects can attract penalty points.

**Tyre age.** Tyres over 10 years old **MUST NOT** be used on the front axles of:

- goods vehicles with a maximum gross weight of more than 3.5 tonnes
- passenger vehicles with more than 8 passenger seats

Additionally, they **MUST NOT** be used on the rear axles of passenger vehicles with 9 to 16 passenger seats, unless equipped with twin wheels.

To prove the age of a tyre it is further required that the date of tyre manufacture marking **MUST** always be legible.

Vehicles currently excluded from tyre roadworthiness regulations and vehicles of historical interest which are not used for commercial purpose, are exempt from these requirements.

**Law CUR reg 27** (<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/1986/1078/regulation/27/made>)

If a tyre bursts while you are driving, try to keep control of your vehicle. Grip the steering wheel firmly and allow the vehicle to roll to a stop at the side of the road.

If you have a flat tyre, stop as soon as it is safe to do so. Only change the tyre if you can do so without putting yourself or others at risk - otherwise call a breakdown service.

**Tyre pressures.** Check weekly. Do this before your journey, when tyres are cold. Warm or hot tyres may give a misleading reading.

Your brakes and steering will be adversely affected by under-inflated or over-inflated tyres. Excessive or uneven tyre wear may be caused by faults in the braking or suspension systems, or wheels which are out of alignment. Have these faults corrected as soon as possible.

**Fluid levels.** Check the fluid levels in your vehicle at least weekly. Low brake fluid may result in brake failure and a crash. Make sure you recognise the low fluid warning lights if your vehicle has them fitted.

**Before winter.** Ensure that the battery is well maintained and that there are appropriate anti-freeze agents in your radiator and windscreen bottle.

**Other problems.** If your vehicle

- pulls to one side when braking, it is most likely to be a brake fault or incorrectly inflated tyres. Consult a garage or mechanic immediately
- continues to bounce after pushing down on the front or rear, its shock absorbers are worn. Worn shock absorbers can seriously affect the operation of a vehicle and should be replaced
- smells of anything unusual such as burning rubber, petrol or an electrical fault; investigate immediately. Do not risk a fire.

**Overheated engines or fire.** Most engines are water-cooled. If your engine overheats you should wait until it has cooled naturally. Only then remove the coolant filler cap and add water or other coolant.

If your vehicle catches fire, get the occupants out of the vehicle quickly and to a safe place. Do not attempt to extinguish a fire in the engine compartment, as opening the bonnet will make the fire flare. Call the fire brigade.

**Petrol stations/fuel tank/fuel leaks.** Ensure that, when filling up your vehicle's tank or any fuel cans you are carrying, you do not spill fuel on the forecourt. Any spilled fuel should be immediately reported to the petrol station attendant. Diesel spillage is dangerous to other road users, particularly motorcyclists, as it will significantly reduce the level of grip between the tyres and road surface. Double-check for fuel leaks and make sure that

- you do not overfill your fuel tank
- the fuel cap is fastened securely
- the seal in the cap is not torn, perished or missing
- there is no visual damage to the cap or the fuel tank

Emergency fuel caps, if fitted, should form a good seal.

Never smoke, or use a mobile phone, on the forecourt of petrol stations as these are major fire risks and could cause an explosion.

[Vehicle security, Show this section](#)

**When you leave your vehicle** you should

- remove the ignition key and engage the steering lock
- lock the car, even if you only leave it for a few minutes
- close the windows completely
- never leave children or pets in an unventilated car
- take all contents with you, or lock them in the boot. Remember, for all a thief knows a carrier bag may contain valuables



- never leave vehicle documents in the car.

**For extra security** fit an anti-theft device such as an alarm or immobiliser. If you are buying a new car it is a good idea to check the level of built-in security features. Consider having your registration number etched on all your car windows. This is a cheap and effective deterrent to professional thieves.



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Annex 7. First aid on the road

Information about first aid on the road, including dealing with danger, getting help, helping those involved, and providing emergency care.

The following information was compiled with the help of St John Ambulance, the British Heart Foundation and the British Red Cross. It's intended as a general guide for those without first-aid training but shouldn't be considered a substitute for proper training. Any first aid given at the scene of an incident should be looked on only as a temporary measure until the emergency services arrive.

Show all sections

1. Deal with danger, Show this section

Further collisions and fire are the main dangers following a crash. Approach any vehicle involved with care, watching out for spilt oil or broken glass. Switch off all engines and, if possible, warn other traffic. If you have a vehicle, switch on your hazard warning lights. Stop anyone from smoking, and put on the gloves from your first-aid kit if you have one.

2. Get help, Show this section

If you can do so safely, try to get the help of bystanders. Get someone to call the appropriate emergency services on 999 or 112 as soon as possible. They'll need to know the exact location of the incident (including the direction of traffic, for example, northbound) and the number of vehicles involved. Try to give information about the condition of any casualties, for example, if anyone is having difficulty breathing, is bleeding heavily, is trapped in a vehicle or doesn't respond when spoken to.

3. Help those involved, Show this section

**DO NOT** move casualties from their vehicles unless there's the threat of further danger. **DO NOT** remove a motorcyclist's helmet unless it's essential. **DO** try to keep casualties warm, dry and as comfortable as you can. **DO** give reassurance confidently and try not to leave them alone or let

them wander into the path of other traffic. **DO NOT** give them anything to eat or drink.

4. Provide emergency care, Show this section

Remember the letters **D R A B C**:

**D - Danger** Check that it's safe to approach.

**R - Response** Try to get a response by gently shaking the casualty's shoulders and asking loudly 'Are you all right?' If they respond, check for injuries.

**A - Airway** If there's no response, open the casualty's airway by placing your fingers under their chin and lifting it forward.



If the casualty is unconscious and breathing, place them in the recovery position until medical help arrives

**B - Breathing** Check that the casualty is breathing normally. Look for chest movements, look and listen for breathing, and feel for breath on your cheek.

If there are no signs of breathing, start CPR. Interlock your fingers, place them in the centre of the casualty's chest and press down hard and fast – around 5 to 6 centimetres and about twice a second. You may only need one hand for a child and shouldn't press down as far. For infants, use two fingers in the middle of the chest and press down about a third of the chest depth. Don't stop until the casualty starts breathing again or a medical professional takes over.

**C - Circulation** If the casualty is responsive and breathing, check for signs of bleeding. Protect yourself from exposure to blood and check for anything that may be in the wound, such as glass. Don't remove anything that's stuck in the wound. Taking care not to press on the object, build up padding on either side of the object. If nothing is embedded, apply firm pressure over the wound to stem the flow of blood. As soon as practical, fasten a pad to the wound with a bandage or length of cloth. Use the cleanest material available.

## **Burns**

Put out any flames, taking care for your own safety. Cool the burn for at least 20 minutes with plenty of clean, cool water. Cover the burn with cling film if available. Don't try to remove anything that's sticking to the burn.

## **Be prepared**

Always carry a first aid kit – you might never need it, but it could save a life. Learn first aid – you can get first aid training from a qualified organisation such as St John Ambulance (<http://www.sja.org.uk/sja/default.aspx>), St Andrew's First Aid (<http://www.firstaid.org.uk>), British Red Cross (<http://www.redcross.org.uk/What-we-do/First-aid/First-aid-training>), or any suitable, qualified body.

1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Annex 8. Safety code for new drivers

Information about the safety code for new drivers, including the New Drivers Act and further training.

Once you have passed the driving test you will be able to drive on your own. This will provide you with lots of opportunities but you need to remain safe. Even though you have shown you have the skills you need to drive safely, many newly qualified drivers lack experience. You need to continue to develop your skills, especially anticipating other road users' behaviour to avoid having a collision. As many as one new driver in five has some kind of collision in their first year of driving. This code provides advice to help you get through the first twelve months after passing the driving test, when you are most vulnerable, as safely as possible.

Show all sections

The safety code, Show this section

- Many of the worst collisions happen at night. Between midnight and 6 am is a time of high risk for new drivers. Avoid driving then unless it's really necessary.
- If you are driving with passengers, you are responsible for their safety. Don't let them distract you or encourage you to take risks. Tell your passengers that you need to concentrate if you are to get to your destination safely.
- Never show off or try to compete with other drivers, particularly if they are driving badly.
- Don't drive if you have consumed any alcohol or taken drugs. Even over-the-counter medicines can affect your ability to drive safely - read the label to see if they may affect your driving.
- Make sure everyone in the car is wearing a seat belt throughout the journey.
- Keep your speed down - many serious collisions happen because the driver loses control, particularly on bends.
- Most new drivers have no experience of driving high-powered or sporty cars. Unless you have learnt to drive in such a vehicle you need to get plenty of experience driving on your

own before driving a more powerful car.

- Driving while uninsured is an offence. See Annex 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>) for information on types of insurance cover.

New Drivers Act, Show this section

**REMEMBER** that under the New Drivers Act you will have your licence revoked if you get six penalty points on your licence within two years of passing your first driving test. You will need to pass both the theory and practical tests again to get back your full licence.

Further training, Show this section

You could consider taking further training such as Pass Plus, which could also save you money on your insurance, as well as helping you reduce your risk of being involved in a collision. There are three ways to find out more:

- internet - [www.gov.uk](http://www.gov.uk) (<https://www.gov.uk/pass-plus>)
- telephone 0115 936 6504
- email - [passplus@dvsa.gov.uk](mailto:passplus@dvsa.gov.uk)



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

## The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Other information

Metric conversions, useful websites, further reading, the blue badge scheme and code of practice horse-drawn vehicles.

Show all sections

Metric conversions, Show this section

The conversions given throughout **The Highway Code** are rounded but a detailed conversion chart is shown below.

Miles	Kilometres	Miles	Kilometres
1.00	1.61	40.00	64.37
5.00	8.05	45.00	72.42
10.00	16.09	50.00	80.47
15.00	24.14	55.00	88.51
20.00	32.19	60.00	96.56
25.00	40.23	65.00	104.60
30.00	48.28	70.00	112.65
35.00	56.33	-	-

Useful websites, Show this section

GOV.UK (<http://www.gov.uk>)

St John's Ambulance (<http://www.sja.org.uk/sja/default.aspx>)

St Andrew's First Aid (<http://www.firstaid.org.uk/>)

British Red Cross (<http://www.redcross.org.uk/>)

Traffic Scotland (<http://trafficscotland.org/>)

Traffic Wales (<http://www.traffic-wales.com>)

Road Safety GB (<http://www.roadsafetygb.org.uk/>)

Ask the police: frequently asked questions database (<https://www.askthe.police.uk/default.mth>)

Traffic Penalty Tribunal (<http://www.trafficpenaltytribunal.gov.uk>) (outside London)

London Tribunals (<https://www.londontribunals.gov.uk/>) (inside London)

CycleStreets (<http://www.cyclestreets.net>)

Google maps (<http://maps.google.co.uk>)

The RAC (<http://www.rac.co.uk/route-planner>)

The AA (<http://www.theaa.com/route-planner>)

Traveline (<http://www.traveline.info>)

Walkit (<http://www.walkit.com>)

European Commission - road safety abroad ([http://ec.europa.eu/transport/road\\_safety/going\\_abroad/index\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/transport/road_safety/going_abroad/index_en.htm))

European New Car Assessment Programme (<http://www.euroncap.com/en>)

Further reading, Show this section

## Best practice

Further information about good driving and riding practice can be found in the Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency books 'The Official DVSA Guide to Driving - the essential skills' (<http://www.safedrivingforlife.info/shop/product/official-dvsa-guide-driving-essential-skills-book>) and 'The Official DVSA Guide to Riding - the essential skills' (<http://www.safedrivingforlife.info/shop/product/official-dvsa-guide-riding-essential-skills-book-book>). Information specifically for drivers of large vehicles can be found in 'The Official DVSA Guide to Driving Goods Vehicles' (<http://www.safedrivingforlife.info/shop/product/official-dvsa-guide-driving-goods-vehicles-book-book>) and 'The Official DVSA Guide to Driving Buses and Coaches' (<http://www.safedrivingforlife.info/shop/product/official-dvsa-guide-driving-buses-and-coaches-book-book>).

## The Blue Badge Scheme

Get information about the Blue Badge Scheme (<https://www.gov.uk/blue-badge-scheme-information-council>) from your council.



## **Code of Practice for Horse-Drawn Vehicles**

A Code of Practice (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/code-of-practice-for-horse-drawn-vehicles>) is available from

Department for Transport  
International Vehicle Standards  
Great Minster House  
33 Horseferry Road  
London  
SW1P 4DR

Tel 0300 330 3000



1. Home (<https://www.gov.uk/>)

# The Highway Code

From:

Department for Transport (<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-for-transport>)

Published:

1 October 2015

Updated:

23 March 2021, see all updates (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/updates>)

1. Contents (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code>)

## Index

An A to Z index of topics covered by The Highway Code.

Show all sections

A, Show this section

- ABS **see** Braking/brakes
- Active Traffic Management (ATM) signs rule 269 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule269>)
- Advanced stop lines rule 61 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule61>), rule 71 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule71>) and rule 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule178>)
- Airbags rule 101 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule101>)
- Alcohol rule 68 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule68>), rule 95 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule95>) and penalties (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-5-penalties>)
- Animals rules 47 to 58 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58>), rules 214 to 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule214>) and rule 286 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule286>)
  - Horses rules 47 to 56 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>), rule 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>), rules 214 to 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule214>) and rule 286 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule286>)

- highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule286)
- Animals at level crossings rule 294 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule294>)
- Animals on motorways rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>) and rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>)
- Arm signals - rule 53 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule53>), rule 55 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule55>), rule 67 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule67>), rule 74 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule74>), rule 103 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule103>) and signals to other road users (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-to-other-road-users>)
- Attitude rule 147 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule149>)

#### B, Show this section

- Baby seats **see** Rear-facing baby seats
- Battery vehicle maintenance safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Bends rule 2 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule2>), rule 125 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule125>), rule 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rule 166 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule166>), rule 231 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule231>) and rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>)
- Blind spots rule 159 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule159>), rule 161 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule161>), rule 202 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule202>) and rule 267 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule267>)
- Blue Badge scheme rule 45 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46#rule45>)
- Box junctions rule 174 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule174>) and other road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
- Brake warning lights rule 103 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule103>), rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>) and brake

- light signals (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-to-other-road-users>)
- Braking/brakes rules 117 to 122 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule117>), rule 231 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule231>), rule 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule237>) and vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  - ABS braking rule 120 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule120>)
    - condition of ABS braking vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  - Breakdowns rule 274 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>)
    - at level crossings rule 299 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule299>)
    - on motorways rules 274 to 277 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>)
  - Bright sunlight **see** Dazzle
  - Bus lanes rule 141 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule141>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
    - crossing rule 12 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule12>) and rule 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule183>)
    - cyclists and bus lanes rule 65 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule65>)
    - one-way streets rule 11 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule11>) and rule 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule143>)
    - overtaking and bus lanes rule 165 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule165>)
    - parking rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
    - turning rule 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule183>)
  - Bus stops rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>)
    - give way rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>)
    - overtaking rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>)
    - pedestrians rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra>)

- care-204-to-225#rule206), rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>) and rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>)
- school rule 209 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule209>)
- Buses rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>) and rule 265 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule265>)
  - board/alight rule 32 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule32>)
  - overtaking rule 65 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule65>) and rule 165 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>)
  - school rule 209 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule209>)

#### C, Show this section

- Car phones **see** Mobile phones
- Caravans - rule 98 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule98>), rule 124 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule124>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rule 250 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule250>) and rule 265 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule265>)
- Central islands rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 20 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule20>), rule 28 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule28>), rule 30 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule30>), rule 197 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule197>) and rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>)
- Changing lanes rule 133 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule133>), rule 134 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule134>) and rule 151 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule151>)
- Chicanes rule 153 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule153>)
- Child locks rule 102 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule102>)
- Child restraints rule 99 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule99>), rule 100 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for->

drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule100) and rule 102 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule102>)

- Children

- cars rule 99 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule99>), rule 100 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule100>), rule 102 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule102>) and vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Green Cross Code - rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>) and rule 30 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule30>)
- horses rule 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule215>)
- motorways rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>)
- other goods vehicles - rule 99 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule99>), rule 100 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule100>) and rule 102 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule102>)
- parking rule 239 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule239>)
- pedestrian crossings rule 18 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule18>) and rule 29 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule29>)
- pedestrians - rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 202 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule202>), rules 204 to 210 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>) and rule 306 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule306>)
- vans rule 99 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule99>), rule 100 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule100>) and rule 102 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule102>)
- young rule 4 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule4>)
- Clearways rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>) and traffic signs (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)
- Climbing/crawler lane rule 139 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule139>)
- Clothing
  - cyclists rule 59 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>)

- drivers - rule 97 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule97>) and rule 228 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule228>)
- horse riders rule 49 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule49>)
- motorcyclists - rules 83 to 84 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule83>) and rules 86 to 87 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule86>)
- pedestrians rule 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule3>), rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>), rule 17 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule17>) and rule 58 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule58>)
- Coasting rule 122 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule122>)
- Concentration rules 148 to 150 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule148>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
- Consideration rule 144 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule144>) and rule 147 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule147>)
- Conspicuity
  - cyclists rules 59 and 60 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>)
  - horse-drawn vehicles rule 48 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule48>)
  - horse riders rules 49 and 50 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule49>)
  - motorcyclists rules 86 and 87 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule86>)
  - pedestrians rule 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule3>), rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>), rule 17 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule17>) rule 58 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule58>)
- Contraflow systems rule 290 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule290>)
- Controlled crossings rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rules 22 to 30 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule22>), rules 79 to 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>) and rules 196 to 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule196>)

- Controlled parking zones rule 238 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule238>) and rule 245 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule245>)
- Controls rule 97 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule97>)
- Country roads rule 154 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule154>)
- Courtesy rule 147 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule147>)
- Crossing the road rules 7 to 35 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>)
  - cyclists rules 79 to 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>)
- Crossings **see** Pedestrian crossings
- Crossroads (unmarked) rule 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>)
- Crosswinds rule 232 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule232>)
- Cruise control rule 150 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule150>)
- Cycle lanes and tracks
  - cyclists rules 61 to 63 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule61>) and rule 65 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule65>)
  - dogs rule 56 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule56>)
  - drivers rule 140 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule140>)
  - horse riders rule 54 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule54>)
  - parking rule 140 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule140>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
  - pedestrians rules 11 to 13 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule11>), rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>) and rule 66 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#66>)
  - turning rule 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule183>)
- Cycle maintenance/choice You and your bicycle (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-1-you-and-your-bicycle>)
- Cycle-only crossing rule 81 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59->



to-82#rule81)

- Cyclists and cycling rules 59 to 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>), rules 211 to 213 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>) and rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>)
  - junctions - rules 72 to 75 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule72>), rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>), rules 177 to 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule177>), rule 180 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule180>), rules 182 to 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule182>) and rule 211 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>)
  - overtaking/clearance rule 65 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule65>), rule 129 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule129>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>), rule 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule212>) and rule 232 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule232>)
  - pedestrians rule 13 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule13>), rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>) and rule 66 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule66>)
  - rear observation rule 67 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule67>) and rule 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule212>) -roundabouts rules 76 to 78 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule76>) and rule 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>)
  - routes rules 61 to 63 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule61>) and rule 65 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule65>)
  - traffic lights rule 69 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule69>), rule 71 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule71>), rules 79 to 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>) and rules 177 to 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule177>)
    - trams rule 306 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule306>)
  - turning rule 74 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule74>) and rule 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule212>)

**D, Show this section**

- D plates Motorcycle licence requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>)
- Dangerous goods rules 284 to 285 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule284>)
- Dazzle rule 93 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule93>), rule 115 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule115>) and rules 236 to 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule236>)
- Decriminalised parking Decriminalised parking enforcement (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252>)
- Demisters rule 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>), rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Diagonal stripes/chevrons rule 130 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#130>) and Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
- Direction indicators **see** Signals
- Disabled rule 204 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>) and rule 207 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule207>)
  - cyclists rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>)
  - drivers on motorways rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>) and rule 278 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule278>)
  - pedestrian crossings rule 26 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule26>)
  - vehicles for rules 36 to 46 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46#rule36>), rule 220 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule220>), rule 239 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule239>), rule 241 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule241>) and rule 250 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule250>)
- Distractions rules 148 to 150 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule148>)
- Documents rules 286 to 287 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule287>) and Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements

- (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Dogs (including guide dogs) rules 56 to 57 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule56>) and rule 207 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule207>)
  - Double white lines rules 128 to 129 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule128>), rule 165 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203>), rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#240>) and Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
  - Drinking and driving rule 68 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule68>), rule 95 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule95>) and Penalties (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-5-penalties>)
  - Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency (DVSA) officers
    - signals and livery (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)
    - stopping powers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)
  - Driving, general advice rules 144 to 156 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule144>)
  - Driving licence (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
  - Drugs/medicine rule 68 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule68>) and rule 96 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule96>)
  - Dual carriageways
    - crossing/turning rule 137 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule137>) and rule 173 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule173>)
    - cyclists rule 75 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule75>)
    - three-lane rule 138 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule138>)
    - two-lane rule 137 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule137>)
  - Dull weather rule 115 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule115>)

#### E, Show this section

- Electric vehicles rule 224 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule224>)
- Emergency telephones rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and>

- incidents-274-to-287#rule275), rule 280 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule280>) and rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>)
- Emergency vehicles rule 31 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule31>), rule 219 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule219>) and rule 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>)
  - Environmental issues rule 123 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule123>)
  - Equestrian crossings rule 27 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule27>), rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>) and rule 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule199>)
  - Exhaust systems Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  - Eyesight/vision rules 92 to 94 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule92>)

#### F, Show this section

- Fatigue rule 91 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule91>), rule 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule237>) and rule 262 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule262>)
- Filter lights rule 177 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule177>)
- Fire Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- First aid rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>) and First aid on the road (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-7-first-aid-on-the-road>)
- Fitness to drive rules 90 to 91 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule91>)
- Flashing amber beacons rule 220 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule220>) and rule 225 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule225>)
- Flashing headlights rule 60 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule60>) and rules 110 to 111 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule110>)
- Flashing signals
  - emergency rule 31 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule31>), rule 219 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule219>) and rule 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>)

- code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281)
- headlights rules 110 to 111 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule110>)
- level crossing rule 293 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule293>)
- motorways rules 257 to 258 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule257>) and rule 270 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule270>)
- police rule 31 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule31>), rule 106 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule106>), rule 219 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule219>) and rule 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>)
- school rule 208 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule208>)
- slow-moving vehicles rule 220 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule220>) and rule 225 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule225>)
- tramways rule 33 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule33>)
- Fluorescent/reflective clothing
  - breakdowns rule 274 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>)
  - cyclists rule 59 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>)
  - horse riders rule 50 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule50>)
  - motorcyclists rules 86 to 87 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule86>)
  - pedestrians rule 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule3>), rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>) and rule 17 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule17>)
- Fog rules 234 to 236 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule234>)
  - lights rule 114 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule114>), rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>) and rule 236 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule236>)
  - motorways rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>)

conditions-226-to-237#rule235), rule 255 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule255>) and rule 260 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule260>)

- parking rule 251 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule251>)

- Footpaths

- cyclists rule 13 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule13>), rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>), rule 64 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule64>) and rule 70 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule70>)
- drivers rule 145 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule145>)
- horses rule 54 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule54>)
- pedestrians rules 1 to 2 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule1>), rule 4 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule4>) and rule 13 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule13>)
- prohibited vehicles rules 157 to 158 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule157>)

- Footway **see** Pavements

## G, Show this section

- Give way

- junctions rule 172 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule172>), rule 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule183>), rule 185 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule185>), rule 189 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule189>) and rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)
- motorways rule 259 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule259>)

- Go-peds **see** Prohibited vehicles

- Green Cross Code rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>) and rule 30 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule30>)

## H, Show this section

- Hard shoulder **see** Motorways
- Hazard warning lights rule 116 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules->

- techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule116), rule 274 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>), rules 277 to 278 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule277>) and rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>)
- Hazard warning plates rule 284 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule284>) and Vehicle markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/vehicle-markings>)
  - Head restraints rule 97 and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  - Headlamps and headlights rules 113 to 115 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule113>), rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>), rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>) and rule 239 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule239>)
    - motorcycle rule 87 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule87>)
  - Headlight flashing rules 110 to 111 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158>)
  - Helmets
    - cyclist rule 59 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>)
    - horse riders rule 49 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule49>)
    - incidents rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>) and First aid on the road
    - motorcyclists rule 83 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule83>), rule 86 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule86>), rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>) and First aid on the road
  - High-Occupancy Vehicle Lanes (HOVs) rule 142 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule142>) and Information signs (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>)
  - Hills
    - control rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>)
    - parking rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>) and rule 252 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule252>)
  - Home zones rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>) and rule 218 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule218>)

- Horn rule 112 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule112>) and rule 214 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule214>)
- Horse-drawn vehicles rules 47 to 48 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule47>), rule 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule215>) and further reading (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/other-information>)
- Horse riders rules 49 to 55 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule49>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>), rule 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>), rules 214 to 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule214>) and rules 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>)
- Hot weather rule 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule237>)
- HOVs **see** High-Occupancy Vehicle Lanes (HOVs)

#### I, Show this section

- Ice cream vans rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)
- Icy weather rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>), rule 195 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule195>), rule 213 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule213>), rules 228 to 231 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule228>) and rule 260 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule260>)
- In-vehicle technology rules 149 to 150 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule149>)
- Incident support vehicles rule 219 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule219>)
- Incidents rules 281 to 287 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>) and First aid on the road (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-7-first-aid-on-the-road>)
  - dangerous goods rules 284 to 285 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule284>)
  - documentation rules 286 to 287 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule284>)
  - first aid rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>) and First aid on the road (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-7-first-aid-on-the-road>)
  - flashing lights rule 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and->



incidents-274-to-287#rule281)

- level crossing rule 299 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule299>)
- motorway rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>)
- warning signs rule 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>)
- Inexperienced drivers rule 204 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>), rule 217 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule217>) and Safety code for new drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-8-safety-code-for-new-drivers>)
- Insurance rule 287 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule287>) and Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Islands rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 20 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule20>), rule 28 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule28>), rule 30 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule30>), rule 197 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule197>) and rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>)

#### J, Show this section

- Junction **see** Road Junction

#### L, Show this section

- L plates Motorcycle licence requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>) and Learner drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Lamps and lights **see also** Headlamps and headlights conditions/maintenance rule 113 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule113>), rule 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  - cyclists rule 60 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule60>)
  - horses rule 51 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule51>)
  - pedestrians rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>) and rule 58 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule58>)

- vehicles rules 113 to 116 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule113>), rules 249 to 251 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule249>) and rule 274 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>)
- Lane discipline rules 133 to 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule133>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
  - dual carriageways rules 137 to 138 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule137>)
  - motorways rules 263 to 265 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule263>)
  - multi-lane carriageways rule 133 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule133>)
  - one-way streets rule 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule143>)
  - roundabouts rules 184 to 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>)
  - single carriageways rule 135 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule135>)
- Lane dividers rule 131 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule131>) and Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
- Large vehicles rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160%5D>), rule 164 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule164>), rules 221 to 222 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule221>), rule 233 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule233>) and rule 294 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule294>) **see also** Long/large vehicles
- Lay-bys rules 249 to 250 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule249>)
- Learner drivers rule 204 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>), rule 217 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule217>), rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>) and Learner drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Level crossings rule 34 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule34>), rule 54 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule54>), rule 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule82>), rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>)

- to-203#rule167), rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>) and rules 291 to 299 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule291>)
- Lighting requirements rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>), rule 43 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46#rule%2043>), rule 48 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule48>), rule 60 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule60>), rules 113 to 115 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule113>), rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>), rule 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>) and rules 235 to 236 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>)
  - Lights **see** Headlamps and headlights and Lamps and lights
  - Lines and lanes rules 127 to 132 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule127>) rules 136 to 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule136>) rules 184 to 185 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>) and Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
  - Littering from vehicles rule 147 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule147>)
  - loading and unloading rules 246 to 247 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule246>)
  - Loads rule 98 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule98>) and rule 250 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule250>)
  - Long/large vehicles **see also** Large vehicles
    - cyclists rule 73 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule73>) and rule 78 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule78>)
    - junctions rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>) and rule 173 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule173>)
    - road works rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
    - roundabouts rule 78 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule78>) and rules 187 to 188 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule187>)
    - trams rules 300 to 307 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307>)

## M, Show this section

- Maintenance of vehicles vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Manoeuvring rules 159 to 190 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule159>) and rules 200 to 203 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule200>)
  - large vehicles rule 221 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule221>)
  - motorcycles rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>)
- Medicines rule 68 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule68>) and rule 96 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule96>)
- Merging in turn rule 134 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule134>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
- Metric conversion table (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/other-information>)
- Miniature motorcycles (mini motos) **see** Prohibited vehicles
- Mini-roundabouts rules 188 to 190 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule188>)
- Mirrors rule 97 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule97>), rule 161 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule161>), rule 184 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>), rule 202 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule202>), rule 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>), rules 288 to 289 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  - changing lanes rule 133 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule133>)
  - fog rules 234 to 235
  - motorways rule 254 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule254>) and rule 267 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule267>)
  - moving off rule 97 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule97>) and rule 159 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule159>)
  - overtaking rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 267 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule267>)

- turning rules 179 to 180 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule179>) and rule 182 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule182>)
- Mobile phones rule 97 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule97>), rule 149 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule149>), rule 270 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule270>), rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>), rule 278 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule278>), rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>), rule 285 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule285>) and Petrol stations (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- MOT (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Motorcycle licence (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>)
- Motorcyclist rules 83 to 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule83>), rules 89 to 98 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule89>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rules 211 to 213 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>), rules 232 to 233 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule232>), rule 250 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule250>), rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>) and rule 306 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule306>)
  - conspicuity rules 86 to 87 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule86>)
  - junctions rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>), rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>), rule 180 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule180>), rule 182 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule182>) and rules 211 to 213 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>)
  - learners rule 204 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>), rule 217 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule217>) and rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>)
  - night riding rule 87 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule87>)
  - overall stopping distance rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>), rule 227

- (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule227>), rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230>), rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>) and rule 260 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule260>)
- overtaking rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230>)
  - rear observation rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>) and rule 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule212>)
  - roundabouts rule 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>)
  - turning rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>)
  - winter rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
  - Motor tricycles **see** Prohibited vehicles
  - Motorways rules 253 to 273 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>)
    - breakdowns rules 274 to 277 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>)
    - contraflow systems rule 290 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule290>)
    - emergency telephones rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>) and rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>)
    - fog rule 234 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule234>)
    - hard shoulder rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>) and rule 290 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule290>)
    - obstructions rules 279 to 280 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule279>)
    - pedestrians rule 6 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule6>)
    - road works rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
    - signals/signs/flashing lights rules 255 to 258 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule275>), rule 272 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule272>)

code/motorways-253-to-273#rule272) and rule 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>)

- stopping and parking rule 91 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule91>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule241>)
- studs rule 132 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule132>)
- Moving off rule 159 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule159>)

#### N, Show this section

- Narrow/winding roads **see** Country roads
- Navigation systems rule 150 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule150>)
- New drivers Penalties (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-5-penalties>) and Safety code for new drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-8-safety-code-for-new-drivers>)
- Night
  - animals rule 51 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule51>) and rule 58 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule58>)
  - cyclists rule 60 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule60>)
  - driving rule 94 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule94>)
  - lights **see** Lamps and lights
  - motorways rule 267 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule267>)
  - overtaking rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>)
  - parking rules 248 to 251 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule248>)
  - pedestrians rule 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule3>), rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>) and rule 17 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule17>)
  - speed rule 125 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule125>)

#### O, Show this section

- Obstructions rules 279 to 280 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and->

## incidents-274-to-287#rule279)

- cyclists rule 67 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule67>) and rule 70 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule70>)
- lines/lanes rules 288 to 289 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule289>)
- motorways rule 280 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule280>)
- vehicles rule 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 242 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule242>)
- Older drivers rule 216 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule216>)
- Older pedestrians rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>), rule 204 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#204>) and rule 207 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#207>)
- One-way streets rule 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule143>)
  - crossing rule 11 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule11>)
  - horses rule 53 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule53>)
- Organised walks rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>)
- Other stopping procedures rules 107 to 108 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule107>)
- Overhead electric lines rule 292 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule292>) and rule 307 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule307>)
- Overtaking rule 135 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule135>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rules 162 to 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule162>) and rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230>)
  - animals rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rules 214 to 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule214>)
  - before overtaking rules 162 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule162>)
  - being overtaken rules 168 to 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the->



- road-159-to-203#rule168)
- bus lanes rule 165 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule165>)
  - crossings rule 165 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule165>) and rule 191 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>)
  - cyclists rule 65 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule65>), rule 67 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule67>), rule 129 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule129>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>), rules 211 to 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>) and rule 232 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule232>)
  - dual carriageways rules 137 to 138 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule137>)
  - horse riders rule 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule215>)
  - long vehicles rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rule 164 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule164>) and rule 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule169>)
  - motorcyclists rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>), rules 211 to 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>) and rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230>)
  - motorways rules 267 to 268 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule267>)
  - queues rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
  - single-track roads rule 155 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule155>)
  - trams rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>), rule 301 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule301>) and rule 303 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule303>)

P, Show this section

- Parked vehicles

- Green Cross Code rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>)
- pedestrians rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 14 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule14>), rule 19 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule193>) and rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)
- Parking rules 238 to 252 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule238>) and rule 302 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule302>)
  - bicycles rule 70 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule70>)
  - goods vehicles rules 246 to 247 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule246>)
  - hazard warning lights rule 116 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule116>)
  - level crossings rule 291 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule291>)
  - motorways rule 91 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule91>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
  - at night rules 248 to 250 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule248>)
  - pedestrian crossings rule 191 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>)
  - single-track roads rule 156 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule156>)
- Passengers, carriage of rules 99 to 100 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule99>) and rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>)
  - by cyclists rule 68 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule68>)
  - by learners Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
  - by horse riders rule 53 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule53>)
  - by motorcyclists rule 85 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule85>) and Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
  - by new drivers safety code for new drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway->

code/annex-8-safety-code-for-new-drivers)

- Passing places rules 155 to 156 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule155>)
- Pavements
  - cycling rule 64 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule64>) and rule 70 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule70>)
  - driving rule 145 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule145>)
  - horses rule 54 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule54>)
  - parking rule 244 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule244>)
  - pedestrians rules 1 to 2 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule1>) and rule 4 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule4>)
  - prohibited vehicles rules 157 to 158 (<https://www.gov.uk/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule158>)
  - repairs rule 35 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule35>)
- Pedestrian crossings rules 18 to 30 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule18>), rules 191 to 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
  - controlled rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rules 21 to 28 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule21>), rule 80 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule80>) and rules 196 to 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule196>)
  - equestrian rule 27 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule27>) and rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>)
  - level rule 34 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule34>)
  - pelican rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 22 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule22>), rule 24 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule24>), rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>) and rules 196 to 198 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule96>)
  - puffin rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rules 23 to 24 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians->

- 1-to-35#rule23), rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>) and rule 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule199>)
- staggered rule 28 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule28>)
  - toucan rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rules 25 to 26 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule25>), rule 80 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule80>) and rule 199
  - traffic lights rule 21 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule21>)
  - zebra rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rules 19 to 20 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule19>), rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>) and rule 195 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule195>)
  - Pedestrians rules 1 to 35 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule1>), rule 125 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule125>), rule 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>), rule 152 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule152>), rule 154 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule154>), rule 202 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule202>), rules 204 to 210 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule202>), rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>) and rule 244 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule244>)
    - blind/deaf/older rule 26 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule26>), rule 62, rule 66, rule 204, rule 207 and rule 244
    - cyclist rule 13 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule13>), rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>) and rule 66 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule66>)
    - junctions rule 8 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule8>), rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>), rule 180 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule180>) and rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)
    - motorways rule 6 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule6>), rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule%20253>) and rule 271 ([27 of 44](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-</a></li></ul></li></ul></div><div data-bbox=)

253-to-273#rule271)

- safety rule 1 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule1>), rules 204 to 210 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>) and rule 239
- safety barrier rule 9 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule9>)
- tramways rule 33 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule33>), rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>), rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>) and rule 304 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule304>)
- Pelican crossings rule 22 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule22>), rule 28 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule28>), rules 191 to 194 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>), rules 196 to 198 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#196>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
  - cyclists rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>)
  - pedestrians rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 18 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule18>), rule 22 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule22>), rule 24 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule24>) and rule 28 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule28>)
- Penalties Penalties (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-5-penalties>) and Safety code for new drivers (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-8-safety-code-for-new-drivers>)
- Pillion passengers rule 83 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule83>), rule 85 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule85>) and Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Police stopping procedures rule 106 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule106>)
- Positioning
  - at junctions rules 175 to 179 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule175>), rule 186 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule186>) and rule 235
  - on the road rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>)
- Powered wheelchairs and powered mobility scooters rules 36 to 46 (<https://www.gov.uk>)

- [/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46#rule36](#)), rule 220 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule220>) and rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>)
- Prohibited vehicles rules 157 to 158 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule157>)
  - Protective clothing rules 48 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule48>), rule 50, rule 59 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>) and rule 84 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule84>)
  - Puffin crossings rules 23 to 24 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule23>), rule 28 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule28>), rules 191 to 194 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>), rule 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule199>) and rule 240
  - pedestrians rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 18 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule18>) and rules 23 to 24 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule23>)
  - cyclists rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>)

#### Q, Show this section

- Quad bikes **see** Prohibited vehicles
- Queues rule 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule169>)
  - long vehicles rule 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule169>)
  - overtaking rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
  - pedestrian crossings rules 192 to 193 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule192>)
- Quiet lanes rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>) and rule 218 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule218>)

#### R, Show this section

- Railway level crossings rule 34 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule34>), rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>), rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>) and rules 291 to 294 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#291>)

- tactile surfaces rule 34 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule34>)
- Rear-facing baby seats rule 101 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule101>)
- Rear fog lamps rule 114 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule114>), rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>) and rule 236 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule236>)
- Rear-view mirrors
  - condition rule 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>)
  - driving rule 161 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule161>), rule 184 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>) and rule 202 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule202>)
  - in fog rules 234 to 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#234>)
- Red routes rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>), rule 247 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule247>) and Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
- Reflective clothing
  - cycling rule 59 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>)
  - horse riders rule 50 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule50>)
  - motorcyclists rule 87 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule87>)
  - pedestrians rule 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule3>), rule 5 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule5>), rule 17 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule17>) and rule 58 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule58>)
  - powered mobility vehicles rule 43 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-users-of-powered-wheelchairs-and-mobility-scooters-36-to-46#rule43>)
- Reflective studs **see** Road studs
- Reflectors rule 48 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule48>), rule 60 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule60>), You and your bike (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-1-you-and-your-bicycle>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Residential area

- lights rule 115 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule115>)
- pedestrians rule 152 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule152>) and rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)
- speed rule 152 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule152>)
- Reversing rules 200 to 203 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule200>), rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>) and rule 263 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule263>)
- Riding
  - cycles rules 61 to 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>)
  - horses rules 52 to 55 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule52>)
  - motorcycles rules 83 to 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule83>)
- Road humps rule 53 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule52>)
- Road junctions rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>), rule 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>), rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>), rules 170 to 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>) and rule 211 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>)
  - cyclists rules 72 to 75 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule72>), rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>), rules 177 to 180 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule177>) and rules 182 to 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule182>)
  - lanes rule 177 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule177>)
  - parking rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>)
  - pedestrians rule 8 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule8>), rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>), rule 180 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule180>) and rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)
- Road signs **see** Traffic signs/road markings
- Road studs rule 132 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and>



- advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule132)
- Road traffic law (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-4-the-road-user-and-the-law>)
- Road users requiring extra care rules 204 to 218 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule204>)
- Road works rule 35 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule35>), rule 132 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule132>), rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>) and rules 288 to 290 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
  - contraflow systems rule 290 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule290>)
  - motorways rule 289 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule289>)
- Roundabouts rules 184 to 190 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>)
  - cyclists rules 76 to 78 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule76>) and rule 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>)
  - horse riders rule 55 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule55>) and rule 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>)
  - long vehicles rule 78 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule78>) and rules 187 to 188 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>)
  - mini-roundabouts rule 186 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule186>) and rules 188 to 189 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule188>)
  - multiple-roundabouts rule 190 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule190>)
  - road markings rules 184 to 185 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>)
- Route guidance and navigation systems rule 150 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule150>)

#### S, Show this section

- Safety barriers, pedestrian rule 9 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule9>)
- Safety helmets
  - cyclists rule 59 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule59>)
  - horse riders rule 49 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule49>)

- motorcyclists rule 83 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule83>), rule 86 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule86>), rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>) and First aid on the road (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-7-first-aid-on-the-road>)
- School crossing patrols rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>) , rule 29 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule29>) , rule 105 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule105>), rule 208 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule208>) and rule 210 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule210>)
  - overtaking rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>) and rule 209 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule209>)
  - pole positions School crossing patrols (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)
- Seat belts rules 99 to 100 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule99>), rule 102 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule102>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Security of vehicles rule 239 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule239>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Separation distance
  - cyclists rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule212>)
  - fog rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>)
  - large vehicles rule 222 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule222>)
  - motorways rule 260 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule260>)
  - overall stopping distance rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>), rule 151 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule151>), rule 227 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule227>), rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230>), rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>), rule 260 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule260>)

- to-273#rule260) and rule 289 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule289>)
- overtaking rules 163 to 164 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 222 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule222>)
  - Shared cycle routes rule 13 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule13>) and rule 62 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule62>)
  - Signals rules 103 to 112 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule103>)
    - arm rule 53 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule53>), rule 55 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58>), rule 67 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule67>), rule 74 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule74>), rule 103 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule103>) and Signals to other road users (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-to-other-road-users>)
    - buses rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>)
    - cyclists rule 67 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule67>) and rule 74 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule74>)
    - flashing rule 31 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule31>), rules 110 to 111 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule110>), rule 281 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule281>) and rule 293 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule293>)
    - horseriders rule 53 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule53>), rule 55 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-about-animals-47-to-58#rule55>) and rule 215 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule215>)
    - junctions rule 103 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule103>), rule 179 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule179>), rule 182 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule182>) and rule 186 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule186>)
    - lane changes rule 133 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#133>)
    - large goods vehicles rule 187 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule187>)
    - motorcyclists rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83->

- to-88#rule88) and Signals to other road users (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-to-other-road-users>)
- motorways rules 255 to 258 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule255>), rule 266 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule266>) and rules 269 to 270 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule269>)
  - moving off rule 159 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#159>)
  - other road users rules 103 to 104 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule103>)
  - overtaking rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 267 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule267>)
  - pedestrian crossings rules 22 to 27 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule22>), rule 196 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule196>) and rules 198 to 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule198>)
  - police/wardens/schools/other rules 105 to 108 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule105>) and Signals by authorised persons (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)
  - Single carriageways rules 135 to 136 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158>)
  - Single-track roads rules 155 to 156 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule155>)
  - Skidding rule 119 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule119>)
    - ABS braking rule 120 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#120>)
    - avoiding rule 231 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule231>)
  - Slip roads rule 259 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#259>), rule 270 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule270>) and rules 272 to 273 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule272>)
  - Slippery roads **see** Wet/icy/slippery roads
  - Slow-moving traffic rule 151 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule151>), rule 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule163>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
  - Slow-moving vehicles rule 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule169>), rule 220 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule220>), rules 224 to 225 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road->

- users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule224), rule 253 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule253>), rule 264 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule264>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
- climbing/crawler lanes rule 139 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule139>)
  - flashing amber beacons rule 225 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule225>)
  - level crossings rule 294 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule294>)
  - queues rule 169 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule169>)
- Smoking rule 148 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule148>)
  - Snow rules 228 to 231 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule228>)
  - Soft tarmac rule 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule237>)
  - Speed limits rules 124 to 125 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule224>), rule 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>), rule 152 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule152>), rule 257 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#257>), rule 261 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule261>) and rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>)
  - Speed limiters rule 222 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule222>) and rule 265 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule265>)
  - Steering conditions Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
    - winter driving rule 239 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule239>) Stopping/parking rules 238 to 252 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule238>)
    - bus lanes rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
    - cycle lanes rule 140 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#140>)
    - level crossings rule 291 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#291>) and rule 294 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule294>)
    - mobile phones rule 149 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules->

techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule149)

- motorways rule 91 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule91>), rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>), rules 270 to 271 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule270>)
- on pavements rule 244 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule244>) and rule 246 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule246>)
- outside schools rule 238
- passing places rules 155 to 156 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule155>)
- pedestrian crossings rules 191 to 192 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>), rules 196 to 197 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule196>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
- single-track roads rules 155 to 156 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule155>)
- Stopping distance rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>), rule 151 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule151>), rule 227 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule227>), rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230>), rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>), rule 260 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule260>) and rule 289 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule289>) **see also** Separation distance
- Street/pavement repairs rule 35 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule35>)

#### T, Show this section

- Tactile paving rule 10 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule10>)
  - surfaces at level crossings rule 34 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule34>)
- Telephones
  - mobile phones rule 149 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule149>), rule 278 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule%20278>), rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>), rule 285 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule285>) and petrol stations (<https://www.gov.uk>

/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security)

- motorways rule 275 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule275>) and rule 283 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule283>)
- railway rule 294 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule294>), rule 297 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule297>) and rule 299 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule299>)
- Theory test Licence requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>)
- Tinted glasses rule 94 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule94>)
- Tinting, windows vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>)
- Tiredness/illness rules 90 to 91 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule90>), rule 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule237>) and rule 262 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule262>)
- Toucan crossings rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 18 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule18>), rule 25 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule25>), rule 199 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule199>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
  - cyclists rule 61 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule61>) and rule 80 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule80>)
  - pedestrian rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 25 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule25>) and rule 80 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule80>)
- Towing rule 98 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule98>), rule 124 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule124>) and rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>)
- Traffic calming rule 153 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule153>)
- Traffic lights rule 109 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule109>), rules 184 to 185 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>) and Traffic light signals (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/light-signals-controlling-traffic>)
  - cyclists rule 69 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule69>)

- to-82#rule69), rule 71 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule71>), rules 80 to 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule80>) and rules 177 to 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule177>)
- green filter lights rule 177 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule177>)
  - junctions rules 175 to 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule175>)
  - level crossings rule 293 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule293>) and rule 296 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule296>)
  - pedestrians rule 21 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule21>)
  - trams rules 300 to 301 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule300>)
- Traffic officers
    - stopping procedures rule 108 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule108>)
    - signals and livery Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency officers and traffic officers (<https://www.gov.uk/the-highway-code/signals-by-authorised-persons>)
  - Traffic signs/road markings rule 109 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule109>), rules 127 to 131 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule127>), rule 134 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#134>), rule 142 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule142>), rule 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule143>), rules 184 to 185 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>), rule 234 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule234>), rule 238 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule238>), rule 288 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule288>), rule 298 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule298>) and Traffic signs (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/traffic-signs>) **see also** Lines and lanes
    - cyclists rule 63 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule63>), rule 69 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule69>), rule 71 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule71>), rule 140 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule140>) and rule 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule178>)
    - junctions rules 171 to 172 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule171>)



to-203#rule171), rules 174 to 176 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule174>), rule 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule178>), rule 181 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule181>) and rule 184 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule184>)

- traffic lights rule 109 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule109>), rules 175 to 178 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule175>) and Traffic light signals (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/light-signals-controlling-traffic>)
- Traffic wardens rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>) and rule 105 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule105>)
- Trailers rule 98 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule98>), rule 124 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule124>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>), rule 246 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule246>) and rule 265 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule265>)
- Tramways rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>) and rules 300 to 307 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule300>)
  - cyclists rule 82 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule82>)
  - overtaking rule 167 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule167>) and rule 301 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule301>)
  - parking rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>), rule 243 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule243>) and rule 302 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule302>)
  - pedestrians rule 33 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule33>), rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>), rule 223 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule223>) and rule 303 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule303>)
  - turning left rule 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule183>)
- Transporting animals rule 98 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule98>)
- Triangles rule 172 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule172>) and 274 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>)

- Tunnels rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>)
- Turning left
  - bus/tram/cycle lanes rule 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule183>)
  - junctions rules 182 to 183 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule182>)
  - one-way streets rule 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule143>)
  - roundabouts rule 186 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule186>)
- Turning right
  - box junctions rule 174 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule174>)
  - cyclists rule 74 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule74>) and rule 212 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule212>)
  - diagonal stripes/chevrons rule 130 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule130>)
  - dual carriageways rule 137 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule137>) and rule 173 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule173>)
  - junctions rules 179 to 181 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule179>)
  - one-way streets rule 143 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule143>)
  - roundabouts rule 186 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule186>)
  - traffic lights rules 176 to 177 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule176>)
- Two-second rule rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>) **see also** Separation distance
- Tyres rule 227 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule227>), You and your bicycle (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-1-you-and-your-bicycle>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)

**U, Show this section**

- U-turn rule 188 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule188>)

**V, Show this section**

- Vehicle Operator Services Agency (VOSA) officers **see** Driver and Vehicle Standards Agency officers
- Vehicle condition rule 89 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule89>), rule 97 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule97>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Vehicle Excise Duty (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Vehicle licence Motorcycle licence requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-2-motorcycle-licence-requirements>) and Motor vehicle documentation and learner driver requirements (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Vehicle markings rules 284 to 285 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule284>) and Vehicle markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/vehicle-markings>)
- Vehicle Registration Certificate (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Vehicle security rule 239 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule239>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Vehicle Test Certificate (MOT) (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-3-motor-vehicle-documentation-and-learner-driver-requirements>)
- Visibility/view rule 94 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule94>), rules 159 to 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule159>), rules 162 to 164 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule162>), rule 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>) and rule 274 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/breakdowns-and-incidents-274-to-287#rule274>)
  - fog rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>) and rule 236 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule236>)
  - junctions rule 88 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-motorcyclists-83-to-88#rule88>), rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>) and rule 211 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule211>)
  - lights rules 114 to 115 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule114>), rule 226 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule226>) and rule 236 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule236>)
  - motorways rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule235>) and rule 267 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule267>)

code/motorways-253-to-273#rule267)

- overtaking rules 162 to 163 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule162>), rule 166 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule166>) and rule 262 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule262>)
- pedestrians/cyclists rule 3 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule3>), rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>), rule 146 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule146>), rule 160 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule160>) and rule 170 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule170>)
- reversing rule 202 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule202>) and rule 206 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)
- snow rules 228 to 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>)
- Vision rule 92 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-drivers-and-motorcyclists-89-to-102#rule92>)
- Vulnerable pedestrians rule 207 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule206>)

#### W, Show this section

- Waiting rule 238 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule238>)
- Warning lights Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Water (on brakes) rule 121 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule121>)
- Wet/Icy/slippery roads rule 213 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-users-requiring-extra-care-204-to-225#rule213>), rules 227 to 231 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule227>), rule 237 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule237>) and rule 306 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-works-level-crossings-and-tramways-288-to-307#rule306>)
  - pedestrian crossings rule 195 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule195>)
  - speed limits rule 125 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule125>)
  - stopping distances rule 126 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule126>), rule 227 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule227>), rule 230 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse->

weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule230) and rule 260 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/motorways-253-to-273#rule260>)

- White lines rules 127 to 132 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/general-rules-techniques-and-advice-for-all-drivers-and-riders-103-to-158#rule127>) and Road markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
- Windscreens/washers/wipers rule 229 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>), rule 235 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule229>) and Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>)
- Windy weather rules 232 to 233 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/driving-in-adverse-weather-conditions-226-to-237#rule232>)
- Winter driving Vehicle maintenance, safety and security (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/annex-6-vehicle-maintenance-safety-and-security>) **see also** Snow/wet/icy/slippery roads

#### Y, Show this section

- Yellow lines rule 238 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule238>), rule 247 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule247>) and Road Markings (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/road-markings>)
- Young children rule 4 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule4>) and rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>)

#### Z, Show this section

- Zebra crossing rules 191 to 195 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/using-the-road-159-to-203#rule191>) and rule 240 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/waiting-and-parking-238-to-252#rule240>)
  - cyclists rule 79 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-cyclists-59-to-82#rule79>)
  - pedestrians rule 7 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule7>) and rules 18 to 20 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule18>)
  - with a central island rule 20 (<https://www.gov.uk/guidance/the-highway-code/rules-for-pedestrians-1-to-35#rule20>)